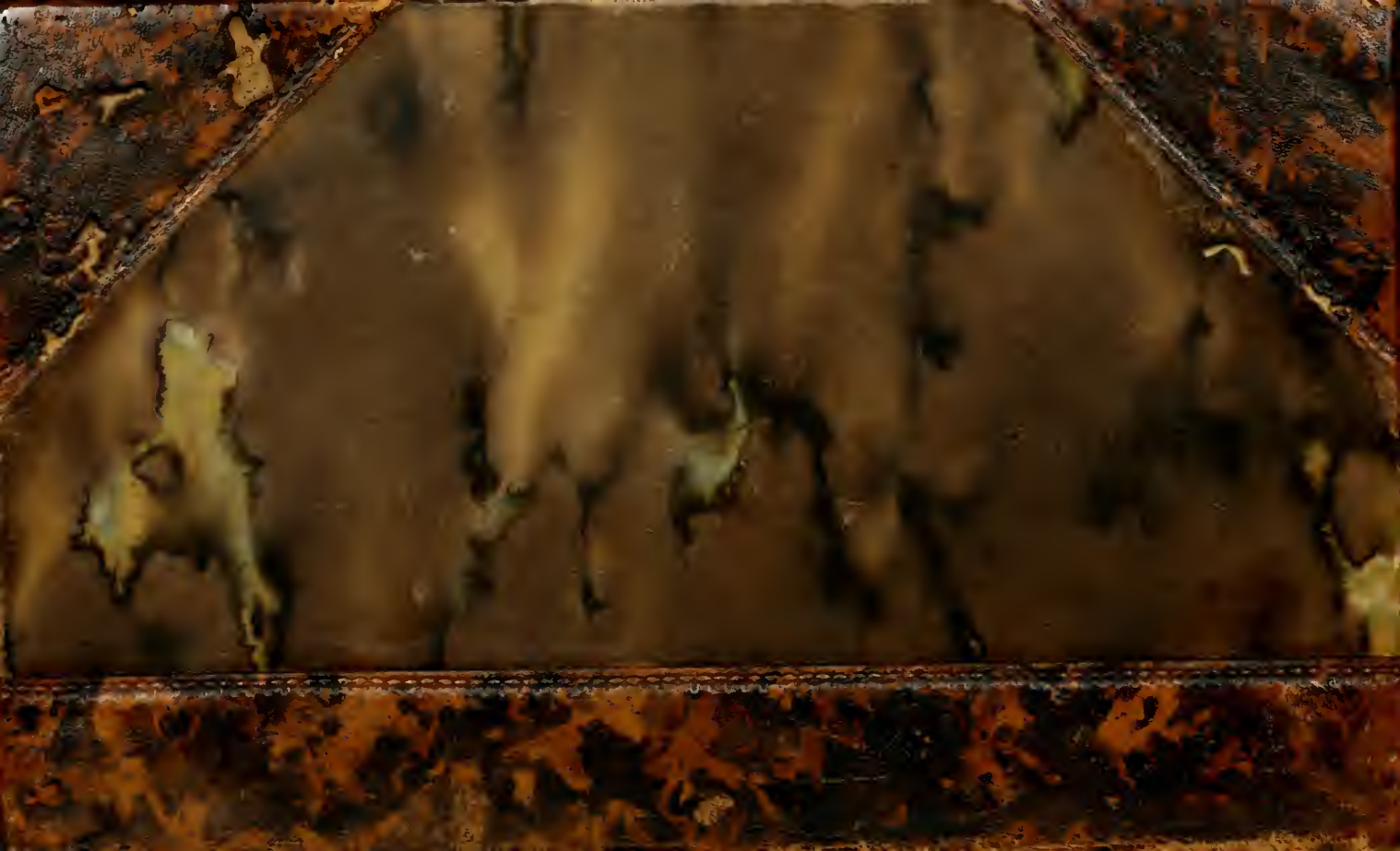


The
Robert E. Gross
Collection
A Memorial to the Founder
of the
Lockheed Aircraft
Corporation

Business Administration Library
University of California
Los Angeles

2nd + Best Edn
(P.

With 2 folding
Plates and Num.
Eng. Tracings on
Copper

£60

MCMXV
1915.

The APPROBATION

Of M. BURETTE, *King's Chancellour, Lecturer, and Professour, Regent Doctor in the Faculty of Physick at* Paris, *Member of the Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Medals, and Royal Censor of Books.*

I HAVE read, by order of M. the Chancellour, this *Voyage to ARABIA FŒLIX, through the Eastern Ocean,* &c. and I believe the Publick will receive it with so much the more Pleasure, as they will find in it Discoveries equally curious and faithful, with Relation to a Country very little known to our Geographers and Travellers.

Paris, June 22, 1715.

Sign'd BURETTE.

THE Sieur *Renaudot* another Member of the same Academy, p. 24. of his Preface to, *Anciens Relations des Indies, & de la China de deux Voyageurs Mohametans*, translated from the *Arabick*, has these Words: 'I have lately seen a-'mong others a *Voyage to* Arabia Fœ-'lix, in which there are many curious 'Observations, relating to the present 'Time.'

A

VOYAGE
TO
ARABIA Fœlix

Through the

EASTERN OCEAN and the *Streights* of the RED-SEA, being the First made by the *French* in the Years 1708, 1709, and 1710.

Together with

A Particular Account of a Journey from MOCHA to MUAB, or MOWAHIB, the Court of the King of YAMAN, in their Second Expedition, in the Years 1711, 1712, and 1713.

Also a Narrative

Concerning the Tree and Fruit of COFFEE. Collected from the Observations of those who made the last Voyage; and an Historical Treatise of the Original and Progress of COFFEE, both in *Asia* and *Europe*.

Translated from the FRENCH.

To which is added,

An Account of the CAPTIVITY of Sir *HENRY MIDDLETON* at *Mokha*, by the TURKS, in the Year 1612; and his Journey from thence to *Zenan*, or *Sanaa*, the Capital of the Kingdom of *Yaman*, with some Additions, particularly relating to that Country and the *Red-Sea*.

LONDON:

Printed for E. SYMON, over-against the *Royal-Exchange*, in *Cornhill*, 1732.

THE

FRENCH EDITOR'S

PREFACE.

THERE appear'd three or four Years ago, in the new Mercury, printed at *Trevoux*, a ſmall Account of a Voyage to *Mokha*, which excited the Curioſity of every body very much, and eſpecially mine. Becauſe having run over one Part of the *Eaſt*, without entring into *Arabia*, I was deſirous to be better acquainted with that Country than I was; and for that Reaſon, the Tract I have mention'd, which was too brief, did not ſatisfy me. This made me covet a Correſpondence with the Captain of the Fleet, who was alſo the chief Director in that Expedition, which I brought about by means of a Friend, who procur'd me many Letters and Memoirs from him relating thereto. Afterwards, that Gentleman coming to *Paris*

ris about Affairs of Trade, which detain'd him there ſix Months, I took that Opportunity to procure from him all the further Light and Information I could upon the Subject. In ſhort, that Matter appearing to me ſtill more curious and agreeable, I ſet myſelf to compoſe out of the whole a complete Relation of the Voyage to *Arabia Fœlix*, without departing in the leaſt from that Character of Truth which ſo viſibly appears in the Memoirs (written without Art and purely for the Satisfaction of a Friend) and which makes the principal Merit of this Sort of Writings.

With Regard to the Treaty of Commerce, and the Letters of the Potentates of the Country, which are inſerted, the Director had Tranſlations of them, made upon the Place by Perſons not well vers'd in our Language; but, not caring to depend upon them, I procur'd from him the Originals, which have been tranſlated in the Manner I have given them here, by M. *Petis de la Croix*, Secretary and Interpreter to the King, and *Arabick* Profeſſor in the Royal College, whoſe profound Capacity is acknowledg'd, as his Loſs

is

* is regretted by every body. I believe the Curious and the Learned themſelves will, in ſome meaſure, be oblig'd to me for having produc'd theſe Pieces, and in particular † M. *Ockley*, a celebrated *Arabick* Profeſſor at *Cambridge*, who in a Work, which he publiſh'd ſome time ago, invites Merchants and other Perſons who have ſuch Letters to communicate them to him, becauſe he is of Opinion that this Sort of Letters, which repreſent the Genius and Manner of Expreſſion of the Orientals, are very proper to let us into the Senſe of many Places of Scripture.

I wiſh I cou'd have plac'd a good Map of all *Arabia Fœlix* before this Relation, but I conſider it is raſh to attempt any ſuch Thing. 'Tis eaſy indeed, in purſuance of ſuch a Deſign, to bring together what Notices we have relating to *Arabia* in general, but that would be to multiply Errors inſtead of correcting them: For Travellers have not yet penetrated ſo

* M. *de la Croix* dy'd the 4th of *December*, 1713.

† Mr. *Ockley* is alſo dead ſince. The Work here referred to is a little Treatiſe of South Weſt *Barbary*, printed at *Cambridge* in 1713, wherein are inſerted the Letters of the King of *Morocco*.

far into that large Country, as is neceſſary for the forming an exact Deſcription of the inland Parts of it. Setting aſide the Sea-Coaſts of *Arabia Fœlix*, lying along the Ocean and the *Red-Sea*, which are tolerably well deſcrib'd, all the reſt is confus'd and imperfect in the *European* Geographers.

But to ſupply in ſome meaſure that Defect, and keep to the principal Subject of my Account, which properly relates to the Kingdom of *Yaman*, the fineſt and moſt famous Part of *Arabia Fœlix*, the Reader will find here a Map of that Kingdom, drawn by M. *de Liſle* of the Royal Academy of Sciences, with all the Care and Exactneſs he was able; after having not only conſulted the original Memoirs of our Travellers, and conferr'd with the *French* Deputy himſelf, who was ſent to the King of *Yaman*'s Court, but alſo examin'd what the moſt famous *Arab* Geographers, and among others the * *Sharif al Idriſi* and *Abu'lfeda* have written of that Country; ſo that, 'till we are pro-

* 'Tis the Author which is improperly call'd the *Nubian* Geographer, or the *Arab* of *Nubia*, who wrote this Work in *Sicily* by Order of King *Roger* in the 12th Century.

provided with more ample Diſcoveries, he may value himſelf upon having preſented the World with a Performance which ought equally to pleaſe for its Novelty, and the Exactneſs with which he has endeavour'd to execute it.

And now I mention *Abu'lfeda*, a Geographer of great Reputation among the *Arabs*, I muſt acquaint the Reader, that ſome time ago I made an entire Verſion of his Deſcription of *Arabia*, which had never before been publiſh'd in our Language. This Tranſlation which may ſerve well enough to give one a Knowledge of all *Arabia*, will make part of a Work * I am engaged in at preſent, which has no ſmall Relation to this Subject, and will ſoon follow it, if I find that the Publick judges favourably of this Performance, and eſteems it worthy of their Curioſity.

* The Work meant here is the Voyage to *Paleſtine*, publiſhed at *Paris* in *French*.

THE

Tranſlator's *Preface.*

THIS Voyage to *Arabia Fœlix* deſerv'd to be tranſlated, not only on account of the Curioſity of it, being almoſt the only one of the Kind, into the Country of a People not leſs renoun'd, than the *Greeks* and *Romans*, for Conqueſts and Learning; but alſo becauſe the Voyage to *Paleſtine*, which contains M. *d'Arvieux*'s admirable Account of the *Arabs* of the Deſart, together with *Abu'lfeda*'s Deſcription of *Arabia*, and which, as M. *de la Roque* intimates in his Preface, bears a great Affinity to this, is already in *Engliſh*.

I ſhould think that Deſcription of *Arabia* more properly belong'd to this Work, than

than to that to which it is annex'd, as having a greater Affinity with *Yaman*, which is Part of it, than with *Paleſtine*; and I cannot ſee why the Editor ſhould only give us one Latitude and Longitude of every Place in the Tables, inſtead of two or three which *Abu'lfeda* exhibits from ſeveral Authors. For tho' I grant him, that Variety of different Computations, eſpecially where there is no Direction for knowing the true, may confound one; yet, if he is not ſure thoſe which he has ſingled out are the right, is there not as much Danger ſtill of being miſled? Beſides, as there may be ſome who are able to examine thoſe Tables by proper Methods, and diſcover the right Numbers from the wrong, M. *la Roque* ſhould not methinks have deprived them of an Opportunity of doing it, by publiſhing them imperfect.

One would think this Author, I mean *Abu'lfeda*, was fated never to appear in any Language but his own; for, tho' his Geography has been often promis'd the Publick, and actually tranſlated four ſeveral Times, one Accident or other has ſtill hinder'd it from coming to light. *Graves*

(*a*) tells us, *Erpenius* lamented that an entire *Abu'lfeda* was not publiſh'd, and promis'd to do it himſelf, but was prevented by Death, recommending the Undertaking to *Schickard.* And (*b*) *Ockley* ſays, *Schickard* tranſlated him, but the Verſion is loſt. Then (*c*) *Graves* himſelf undertook that Author, but the Copy was (*d*) deſtroy'd by thoſe who ranſack'd his Houſe, when he was impriſon'd by the *Long-Parliamnet* for ſending Money to King *Charles* II. Next *Thevenot* made a Tranſlation (*e*) of it, which we are told (*f*) after his Death paſs'd into ſtrange Hands. Laſtly, Dr. *Hyde* perform'd the Work, but he tells us, (*g*) he was prevented publiſhing it by the Death of Doctor *Fell,* Biſhop of *Oxford*; and in all likelihood it follow'd the Fate of the reſt; for we have heard no more of it ſince: So that all we have at preſent of *Abu'lfeda*'s are the Latitudes and Longitudes of ſome Places of *Ramuſios's*

(*a*) Prefato *Abulf.* Deſcr. of *Arabia.* (*b*) Pref. to *Henley's Arab.* Gram. (*c*) Ibid. (*d*) *Renandot's* ancient Relat. Pref. p. 13. (*e*) Biblioth. *Theven.* five Catalogus, *&c.* p. 191. (*f*) *Renaudot,* ibid. p. 9. (*g*) Pref. ad Itin. Mundi.

muſios's *Italian* Collection of Voyages; the Character of *al Hind* and *al Sind* in the *French* one of *Thevenot*; and thoſe of *Chowarazm*, *Mawaralnakr* and *Arabia*, publiſhed in *Latin* by *Graves*, with the *French* Verſion of the laſt, from a more correct Manuſcript, by *la Roque*. But I hope the Tranſlation, which Mr. *Gagnier* has promis'd us in his Preface to *Abu'lfeda*'s Life of *Mohamed*, publiſh'd by him in *Arabick* and *Latin*, will meet with better Luck, and make amends for ſo many that have already miſcarry'd.

I ſhall give my Thoughts at large concerning the Geography of *Abu'lfeda* on another Occaſion; in the mean Time, with regard to a good Map of *Arabia*, which many before M. *la Roque* have earneſtly deſir'd to ſee, I muſt obſerve, that very little Aſſiſtance is to be expected from that Author; for, beſides mentioning ſo few Towns, not above 40 or 50 at moſt, he has given us different Latitudes and Longitudes of the ſame Place, without taking notice what Authority they are grounded on, or laying down any Rule for diſtinguiſhing the true from the falſe, which was abſolutely neceſſary where ſuch

Diſ-

Diſagreement is found among his Authors, not of two or three Minutes, but often of ſo many Degrees; as in the Longitude of *Medina*, *Tadmor*, *Dafar*, *Aden*, *Sanaa*, &c. and in the Latitude of *Tabuc*, *Dafar*, *Nagran*, *Aden*, and even *Medina*. Then he gives the Diſtances of very few Places, and keeps up no Connection; ſo that one cannot be any way certain in laying down the Situations from him. Nor indeed are any of the oriental Geographers, that we know of, much fitter for the Purpoſe, excepting *Ibu Hawkal*, and his Copiers, *al Idriſi* (of which we have an Abridgment under the Name of the *Nubian* Geographer) *Ibu Chordabah*, &c. cited by *Abu'lfeda*, and ſuch as have wrote like them in the Way of *Antoninus's* Itinerary, moſtly under the Title of *Maſalik wa Mamalik*, that is, Roads and Kingdoms; the Tranſlation of which, preferably to all others, ought to be undertaken by thoſe who would make Geography truely oblig'd to them; for it is from Books written in that Form only, that it can at preſent expect any conſiderable Aſſiſtance

I am

I am of Mr. *Ockley*'s Mind *, that a Map of *Arabia* delineated as it ſhould be, that is, with its proper Diviſions and Subdiviſions, its Town ſituated according to their true Longitude, Latitude, and Diſtances, and the ſeveral *Arab* Tribes diſpos'd in their proper Limits, is a Thing rather to be wiſh'd for than executed. I queſtion if any thing like it had ever been attempted by the Natives themſelves; and if no better Helps are to be found in their Authors, than what have come to hand, it is what we can never pretend to; for the Accounts, which are given us by † *Pocock*, and || *Abraham Ecchellenſis*, fix the Seats of but a few of the *Arab* Tribes; and *Abu'lfeda*, and ſuch other Authors as we yet have, will increaſe the Number but a very little. We have no Obſervations of the Latitude and Longitude of the Towns of *Arabia* (two or three excepted) but what are found in *Abu'lfeda*'s Tables, which, as I have obſerv'd, are ſo contradictory and incorrect, that they afford as little Helps as his Deſcription of the Country: And as for that Abridgment of *al Idriſi*, call'd the *Nubian* Geographer, (which contains the beſt

* Pref. to his Hiſtory of the *Saracens.* † Spec. Hiſt. *Arab.* || Chronicon Orient.

beſt Materials we have towards ſuch an Undertaking) beſides its being incorrect enough, and having other Deficiencies, it does not extend to one ſixth of the whole of *Arabia*; deſcribing only the Roads along the Sea-Coaſts, thoſe of the Pilgrims from *Egypt*, *Syria*, and *Irak*, and ſome thro' the weſtern Part of *Yaman* and *Hajaz*.

To theſe few *Aſiatick*, we have ſtill fewer *European* Materials to add; *Arabia* being the leaſt frequented by Travellers of any Part of *Aſia*; nay, we have only four actual Travels, that I know of, purpoſely into *Arabia*. The firſt is of *Vertoman* or *Barthema*, who went in company with the Carawan of Pilgrims from *Damaſcus* to *Mecca*, and from thence to *Aden* and *Sanaa*; the ſecond is that of *Pitt* with the Carawan of *African* and *Egyptian* Pilgrims to *Mecca*; and the other two are thoſe of the *French* Deputies, and Sir *Henry Middleton* from *Mokha* to *Sanaa*, which you have an Account of in this Book. What elſe we have relating to *Arabia*, conſiſts of ſuch Memoirs as have been communicated to Travellers, who were not upon the Places themſelves, or of Journeys that have been made thro' the

Skirts

Skirts of the Country, in the Way to other Parts. Of the firſt Sort are the Journals of the Roads the Pilgrims take from *Cairo* and *Baſſora* to *Mecca*, which *Thevenot* gives us in his Travels; and of the ſecond Sort are *Texeira*'s, *de la Valle*'s, and *Tavernier*'s Journeys from *Aleppo*, thro' the great and little Deſart to *Bagdad* and *Baſſora*, with ſome others of leſs Note. Among theſe alſo may be reckon'd the ſeveral Travels from *Cairo*, *Jeruſalem*, *Gaza*, and other Places to Mount *Sinai*; and thoſe of the *Engliſh* Merchants from *Aleppo* to *Tadmor*.

We are not better ſupply'd with Materials for deſcribing the Sea-Coaſts, the *Red-Sea* and *Perſian* Gulf, being little frequented by *European* Ships, eſpecially on the *Arabian* Sides. Don *John de Caſtro*'s Voyage along the weſtern Side of the *Red-Sea* to *Sues*, and that of *Soliman* Baſha from *Sues* along the eaſtern Coaſt of it, join'd to the little Account we have of it in *Thevenot*, *Ovington*, *Daniel*, and another late *Engliſh* Traveller, quoted by * *de Liſle*, are almoſt the only Accounts we have of that Sea, which are yet more than what we have

* Memoirs de l'Academie. pour l'an 17——

have of the *Perſian* Gulf, excepting that we have better Charts of it, among which is to be reckon'd that which *Kempfer* has publiſh'd in his *Amœnitates Exoticæ*. The Coaſt between thoſe two Seas is oftener viſited, as lying more in the Way of Shipping, but not much better deſcrib'd in our Charts.

However, from thoſe Materials, few as they are, put together with Care, and the whole adjuſted by Help of ſome Obſervations which we have, with regard chiefly to the Latitude for fixing the Bounds of this large Peninſula, a Map of *Arabia* might be drawn, which would afford a great deal of Satisfaction to the Curious. Nor will I allow, with M. *la Roque*, that this cannot be done without increaſing the Confuſion which reigns in the Maps; except indeed the Work unfortunately falls into the Hands of our common Map-Makers, who, underſtanding little or nothing of the Matter, will only conſider how to fill up Spaces with the Names they find.

As to the Map of *Taman* prefixt to the Voyage, it is ſaid indeed, that in drawing it, M. *de Liſle*, beſides *Abu'lfeda* and *al Idriſi*, had recourſe to the moſt famous

Arabian

Arabian Geographers; but, upon Examination, I cannot find any thing more in it, than what might be had from those two, and some other Helps before-mention'd. And I perceive, by his placing *Sanaa* half a Degree more to the South, than perhaps it should be, that he was unacquainted, as well as the Editor, with the Voyage of Sir *Henry Middleton*.

This Ignorance of Sir *Henry*'s Voyage has run the Editor into a Mistake, and made him flatter himself, that the *French* were the first *Europeans* who penetrated so far into *Arabia Fœlix*, and been at the Court of the King of *Yaman*; whereas Sir *Henry* had been further up the Country before them, and seen *Zenan* or *Sanaa* the capital City, which the Editor with so much Regret owns his Countrymen had not seen. It was as well with a Design to do Justice to our own Nation, by setting that Matter right, as to give the Publick some fuller Information on the Subject, that I thought fit to add the Travels of that famous *Englishman* to these of the *French* Deputies.

The short Notes which I have also added, either for Explanation or Connection, wherever they appear'd to be necessary, will,

will, I hope, further contribute to the Reader's Satisfaction. And I have done my beſt to ſettle the proper Names, and Terms (generally corrupted) according to their true Orthography. This Relation will ſerve to give great Light into the Hiſtory of a Country, we have hitherto had very little Knowledge of; but I need dwell no longer upon a Subject, the very mention of which is ſufficient to excite the Curioſity of every body.

A

VOYAGE

TO

ARABIA FŒLIX.

LETTER I.

A Relation of the Voyage from their Departure out of France, *till their Arrival in the first Port of* Arabia Fœlix

Intend, Sir, to satisfy your Curiosity, touching the Voyage which I made to *Arabia Fœlix*, in quality of Captain of a Vessel, and Director of a Company of Merchants of St. *Malo*: who were the first *Europeans* that

Design of the Voyage.

A resolv'd

reſolv'd to ſet on foot directly, and without the Intervention of other Nations, a Trade into that Country, and particularly that of Coffee; which the *French* had always before bought of the *Turks* in the *Levant*, and ſometimes of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. I wiſh that my Relation, beſides the Recommendation which the Novelty of it brings with it, may pleaſe you by its Exactneſs, and the Truth of the Facts which are related in it.

Departure from *Breſt*. The *Curious* and the *Diligent*, (two Veſſels fitted out both for Privateering and for Commerce, and mounted with 50 Guns each, on the firſt of which I embark'd) ſet ſail from *Breſt* the 6th of *January*, 1708, N. S. ſhaping their Courſe for *Cadiz*. We took two *Engliſh* Prizes in the Way; one of which was the *Lisbon* Packet-Boat, bound for that Place, and the other a Ship laden with Salt-Fiſh, coming from *Lisbon*. The firſt was ranſom'd for 750 *l.* Sterling, becauſe it wanted its Maſts; and the other for 15000 Livers, to avoid the Trouble of carrying her to *Cadiz*.

Cadiz. We arriv'd at that Port the firſt of *March*, and, having ſupply'd ourſelves with Piaſtres, Wine and Aqua Vitæ, we ſet ſail for *Arabia*

bia the 30th of the ſame Month. We paſs'd between the Pike of the *Canaries* and *Gomera*, and from thence came to the Iſles of *Cape Verd.*

The 22d of *April* we took in Wood and Water at the Iſle of St. *Vincent*, where we found excellent Fiſh, and kill'd ſome *Spaniſh* Goats: The Sea all about abounded with *Tortoiſes*, but that was not the Seaſon for them. We left this Iſle the 25th of *April*, and paſs'd the Line the 15th of *May.* Iſle St. *Vincent.*

The 2d of *June*, after we had paſs'd the Iſland of *Aſcention*, we diſcover'd a Veſſel, which in a little time we came up with. We fought it ſingly for 5 hours together, and were damag'd by it very much, when Night parted us; but next Morning we came up with her again, and, after diſcharging ſome Shot, ſhe ſtruck. Iſle of *Aſcenſion.*

This Veſſel was of *Middleburg*; it was call'd the *Great Conquerer*, and was going to the Cape of *Good Hope* to take in her Proviſion, in order to proceed to *Batavia:* She had 205 Men on board her, and 36 Guns; her Cargo was very rich, conſiſting among other Things of ſeveral Cheſts of Silver, and ſome Ingots of Gold. Take a Prize.

Cape of *Good Hope*

The 7th of *July* we discover'd the Cape of *Good Hope* by a great Quantity of Birds, which are met with there abouts, of different Kinds, both as to their Plumage and Sizes, the least being as big as Pidgeons, and the largest like Swans. The Sea also in this Place was stored with those Plants, which are called *Gouemon* *, or *Alga Marine*, which are as thick as ones Arm, among which one sees abundance of Base.

They lie by.

The 8th, finding ourselves six Leagues from the Cape, I gave Directions for lying by, and set up the Council-Flag; which oblig'd Mr. *Champloret*, Commander of the *Diligent* to come aboard us with his Officers, to consider what was to be done with our Prisoners.

Debate how to dispose of the Prisoners.

Most were of opinion to set them ashore, in order to save Provisions, which might fail us in so long a Voyage. But I represented to them the Danger there wou'd be of their giving notice, both of our Seizure and Designs, to the *Dutch* Governour at the Cape, where there is a good Port and a

* In Latin *Fucus* or *Alga*. Mr. *Reaumur* has given a very curious Description of it, in the History of the Academy of Sciences, in the Year 1711.

Fortress,

Fortreſs: Which wou'd infallibly happen, if we landed the Priſoners, and engage that Governour to diſpatch an Advice-Ship to the General of *Batavia*, who might thereupon ſend ſome large Ships to the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, to ſhut up the Paſſage againſt us; an Inconvenience which might occaſion the Deſtruction of our Ships by the Worms: The ſame thing having happened to ſome *French* Veſſels at the Mouth of the *Ganges*.

My Advice was approv'd of, and we ſhaped our Courſe for the Cape of *Needles* *, to the great Concern of the *Dutch* Captain, who was aboard our Ship, and of his Officers: Who cou'd not help letting us underſtand ſeveral ways, that the Apprehenſion which I had was well enough grounded. Cape of *Needles*.

After doubling that Cape, we paſs'd along the Bank of the ſame Name, and ſounded, finding 56 Fathom, and the bottom ſtony; the Sea ſwell'd very much tho' it was pretty fair Weather. We continued our Courſe, inclining a little too much to the Weſt,

* The Cape of *Needles* is ſo call'd, becauſe thereabouts the Needle of the Compaſs becomes as it were immoveable and invariable, directed due North.

being carry'd by the Currents, by which means it happen'd, that two Days after we perceiv'd Fires in the Night, which made us judge ourſelves to be near the Coaſt of the *Caffres*, which is properly the Eaſtern *Ethiopia*; we tack'd about immediately in order to keep off it, and entred the Canal of *Mozambik*.

Mozambik.

Shoals of *Juiva.*

Some Days after, on the 7th of *Auguſt*, we perceiv'd the Shoals of *Juiva*; I got up to the Top-Maſt to examine them; theſe Shelves bear a great Reſemblance to thoſe they call the *Minquets*, which are a Continuation of Rocks above Water, more than two Leagues in length, between the Iſle of *Jerſey* and St. *Malo*.

Next Day we took into Conſideration the Condition of our Men, who were much afflicted with the Scurvey, and we reſolv'd contrary to our former Deſign, which was to go to *Anjuan*, to refreſh ourſelves at *Maſſali*, a convenient Port of the Iſle of St. *Laurence*, or *Madagaſcar*, being ſo perſwaded by an *Engliſh* Officer, imbark'd on board the *Diligent*, who had been at *Madagaſcar*, and who offer'd to conduct us ſafely into that Port.

We ſteer'd that Way off hand, and, having croſs'd the long Bank of *Madagaſcar*, we found the Sea calm, and a kind of Spawn or Fat of Fiſh on the Surface of the Water, which our old Seamen call'd *Sperma Cœti*. The third Day we ſaw Land, and, having hoiſted all our Sails, we entred in a little time one of the fineſt Bays imaginable, where there is a River, not doubting but it was that of *Maſſali*. Steer for St. *Laurente* or *Madagaſcar*.

We anchor'd at the Mouth of it in eight or nine fathom Water upon a good Bottom; we ſaw at the ſame time a Pirogue, or ſmall Bark of the Country, under Sail, going out turning the Point which is on the North Side. There were in it thirty Blacks. We immediately ſent one of our Boats to get Intelligence from them: But, having doubled this Point, they found that the *Blacks*, being frighten'd, had already landed, and carry'd their Pirogue on their Shoulders into the Woods, which are very thick all along that Coaſt. Fine Bay in that Iſle.

All our Men were able to do, was to learn, by our *Arab* Interpreter, from ſome other *Blacks* whom they met, and gave to drink of the Aqua Vitæ, that a King of the Country reſided not above eighteen or

twenty Leagues from thence; and that there was a Port in that Place, where we ſhould find every thing according to our Deſire; after which they alſo took to the Woods. For our parts, after we had caus'd much Fiſh to be caught, which are very excellent in that Bay, judging well that it was not that which we ſought after, and that our *Engliſhman* had been miſtaken, we ſet ſail the 11th in the Morning, ſteering our Courſe for the Bay of *Maſſali*, which was the very ſame which the *Blacks* had directed us to.

We ſail'd along the Coaſt at three quarters of a League diſtance; and ſaw ſome Dwellings of *Arabs* who trade with thoſe of *Maſcat*, (where there is a Port of the ſame Name, near the Gulf of *Perſia*) and who build Ships which they freight with Slaves and other Merchandizes of *Madagaſcar*. Two ſmall Veſſels of thoſe *Arabs*, having perceiv'd us, they were ſo ſeiz'd with fear, that one of them put off to Sea, and the other ran to hide itſelf.

Port of *Maſſali*.

Next Day, being the 12th, we anchor'd in the Port of *Maſſali*. Mr. *de Champloret*, who went in firſt, ſent our *Engliſh* Officer to demand of the King of the Country, whoſe Reſidence

Reſidence was but 6 Leagues from the Port, Refreſhments for our Men, and Permiſſion to let them go on ſhore; that Prince granted both Requeſts, which oblig'd me to go and thank him.

The Captain viſits the King.

Two Blacks, who were reliev'd in their Turns by two others, carry'd me in a *Hamack*, a Machine made of ſtrong Callicoe, gather'd at both ends, and hung upon a long Pole; and which the Blacks, the one before and the other behind, carry'd on their Shoulder,

Is kindly receiv'd.

I convers'd with the King, by the Aſſiſtance of ſome *Engliſh* ſettled in that Country, who underſtand the Language, and I was very well receiv'd by him. He gave me his hand, which is a Mark of extraordinary Favour, the greateſt Men of his Kingdom never approaching him but to kiſs his Thigh. I ſhall not here give you a Deſcription of the Palace and Court of this Prince, where every thing appear'd to us plain and rude enough, excepting the Gold *Crown*, which he had upon his Head, and which ending in a point at top was adorn'd with Pearls, (being pretty like thoſe which Painters commonly repreſent the *Magi* with) and two fair Diamonds, which he wore upon his Fingers. We made him

him ſome Preſents. That which he eſteem'd moſt was the *Aqua Vitæ*, which he drank; and he ſmoked with our Pipes: He was alſo very well pleas'd with a Pair of our Pidgeons, two *Indian* Hens, one large and young *Engliſh* Dog, which he ask'd of us, and a *Daniſh* Dog, as being ſo many Rarities in his Country.

Ball. Neither will I ſpeak of a very fantaſtical ſort of Ball, with which he entertain'd us; and of the Collation which he eat with his Family, and the Grandees of his Court in our Preſence, which conſiſted in nothing but Pieces of Beef broil'd upon the Coals, eaten without Bread, and without having the Skin taken off.

King's Perſon. For the reſt this Prince is tall and of a good Aſpect, tho' almoſt black; very corpulent, and about forty Years of age.

Habit. His Royal Seat is a great Ebony Chair, adorn'd and inlaid with Ivory. He had on one Shoulder a very clear Silk Gawſe put on like a Scarf, and on the other a Silver *Chain* hung the ſame way, and curiouſly work'd, whereat hung a little Silver *Fiſh*. A little Silver *Box* or *Coffer* was faſten'd to the ſame Chain, fill'd, as they told us, with Characters and Magick Figures, eſteem'd to be ſove-

reign

reign Preſervatives againſt all ſorts of Accidents. The reſt of his Habit was a kind of Pettycoat, made of a napped Silk, adorn'd with Pearls and Coral, having his Legs and Feet bare, with Sandals near his Seat.

His Wives.

During the Audience which this Prince gave me, ſeated upon Mats and placed facing him, I ſaw two of his Wives paſs by, who were very fat, which they ſay he likes; for care is taken to fatten them when they fall away. They are about eighteen in Number.

French keep a Guard.

We order'd our Seamen to encamp in Tents and Baracks in a convenient Place, enclos'd by a good Hedge, with Centries plac'd every Evening after beating the Taptow. This Precaution was neceſſary, eſpecially ſince the King had ſent us two hundred Women, with all ſorts of Refreſhments and Commodities of the Country; which alſo form'd a kind of Camp about a quarter of a Mile from ours: They came to viſit our Men in the Day-time with a good deal of Familiarity. Moreover the ſick *Dutchmen* were no ſooner recover'd, than they began to think of making their Eſcapes; above eighty actually made off, and there went a Report alſo, that they intended to join the Natives in order to

ſur-

ſurpriſe us, and ſeize our Ships; which made us keep upon our Guard, as well on Board as at Land.

Commodities excellent.

Generally ſpeaking there is no where to be found better Commodities, than thoſe of all ſorts which the Country produces, tho' it be very hot, and has the Inconvenience of very bad Water. According to the Treaty which we have made with the King, he gave us an Ox, weighing a thouſand or twelve hundred Pounds, for a Fuſee, and threeſcore Pound weight of Rice for one Meaſure of Powder, containing twenty eight Ounces. I dont mention the Game, the Fiſh, and the Sea and Land Tortoiſes which are perfectly good, and found there in great plenty. As we were upon the point of departing, the Women I ſpoke of, bethought themſelves of bringing us Crocodiles Eggs, which are much like thoſe of Geeſe, having the Shell very white and a little rough. The *Engliſh* told us that one muſt break them to diſtinguiſh them, and that the eating of thoſe Eggs is attended with the fatal Quality of diſturbing the Mind. They are fill'd with nothing but the White, with a ſmall Bar of Blood in the middle.

Crocodiles Eggs.

Noxious Quality.

The Sick being almoſt all recover'd, and

our

our Proviſion laid in, we left the Port of *Maſſali*, the 23d of *September*, ſteering our Courſe for *Anjuan*, where we were to take in Water. The Governour of *Moili*, as we paſs'd by the Iſland of that Name, ſent us Fruits, and invited us on Shore, ſhewing great Marks of Eſteem for the *French*; promiſing withal, to furniſh us with whatever we had occaſion for at reaſonable Rates: But as the Water there alſo has no good Name, we went forward towards *Anjuan*, which is but eight or nine Leagues further: We found the Currents ſo contrary, that we were 5 whole Days in that ſhort Paſſage.

Moili or *Mælli*, an Iſle about thirty Leagues round.

We caſt Anchor at *Anjuan* the 5th of *October*; there came immediately ſeveral Boats on board our Ships with a great Quantity of Cocos, which the *Arabs* call Nardgil, of Bananas or *Indian* Figs, of Oranges and Citrons, and alſo much Fiſh, which they offer'd us to ſell. I went to ſee the Governour, who lives in a little Town not far off, where there is a Moſque, the Inhabitants of which ſpeak *Arabic*. He treated me with the Liquor of Cocoes, and ſmok'd of our Tobacco; but he wou'd not drink any of the Wine, which I had brought along with me,

Anjuan.

me, offering in other reſpects all that was in his Power for the Service of our Seamen.

King of *Anjuan* viſits the *French.*

The King of *Anjuan* came eight Leagues purpoſely to ſee us; we regal'd him in our Veſſels the beſt we cou'd; he eat little of any thing but Fowl, which were alſo by his order kill'd and dreſs'd by his People; and drank no Wine. He wou'd fain have bought ſome Powder of us; but, as he wanted it to make uſe of in the War with his Neighbour, the Prince of *Moili*, with whom we had no reaſon to be diſſatisfy'd, we excus'd our-ſelves from furniſhing him with it, having only accommodated him with ſome Fuſees. We found there a very holy *Arab*, nam'd *Abdalla*, who ſpoke *French* and *Engliſh*, and who ſerv'd as Interpreter. We committed a fault in not bringing him along with us, for he wou'd have been of great ſervice to us, during our Stay in *Arabia*.

Leave *Anjuan.*

Before we quitted *Anjuan*, it was neceſſary to take proper Meaſures to reach the Iſle of *Zocotora*, notwithſtanding the *Muſſon* *

* *Muſſon* is a ſort of Trade-Winds, which are accuſtom'd to blow during certain Seaſons. *Muſſon* comes from *Muſſen*, an *Arabick* Word, which ſignifies a fixt Time. Dr. *Edmund Halley* has written the Hiſtory of Trade Winds, &c. See the Philoſophical Tranſactions, *Sept.* 1686.

was

was already begun: Which our *Pilots* deemed impoſſible, becauſe the Seaſon was ſo far advanc'd. They adviſ'd us rather to look out for a Place proper to winter in, that is to ſay, to paſs the ſix Months which the *Muſſon* is accuſtom'd to blow from the North. But I follow'd the Opinion of the Commanders of certain ſmall Veſſels of the Country call'd *Jons*, which are built without Nails, or any Piece of Iron, that during all the current Month one might very well ſail to *Zocotora*, which confirm'd me in my firſt Notion, contrary to the Journals and Inſtructions which we had taken. So that after we had laid in as much Water as we had occaſion for, and having left all the *Dutch* behind, who were not inclin'd to liſt themſelves among our Seamen, we departed from *Anjuan*, to the great concern of the Inhabitants of the Country.

The 3d Day after we had left that Port, we loſt the *Brigantine* which we had got made at *Breſt*, embark'd in Pieces and fitted up at *Maſſali*; ſix Men loſt their Lives in her out of nine, which were on board her. Brigantine caſt away.

The Day following, between the fourth and fifth Degree of North Latitude, we ſaw Land

Land in the Morning four Leagues from us; it was a ſandy Coaſt. Having ſpoken to Mr. *Champloret* to make up to that Land, the Inhabitants whereof had made Signs to us with Smoke, knowing beſides, that on this Coaſt there was Gold, Elephants Teeth, and Amber Greeſe, we agree'd to go and anchor there in ten fathom Water; to ſend two Shallops arm'd with Samples of our Merchandizes, and that I ſhould land my ſelf in our Boat well arm'd, to ſee if we could treat with theſe People.

We ſhap'd our Courſe for ſometime on that Deſign, but my Comrade tack'd about of a ſudden, and ſteer'd a contrary Courſe by the Advice of his Pilot, who was not well enough acquainted with that Coaſt. We were oblig'd to follow him, and we had at firſt pretty good Weather, but afterwards there aroſe ſome contrary Winds. At length we diſcover'd the *Two Brothers*, which are two little Iſles between five and ſix Leagues from that of *Zocotora*. We paſs'd between them, which we cou'd not avoid, becauſe of the ſtrong Currents which ſet too much to the South.

Iſle of *Zocotora.*

The next Day being the 28th of *Novemb.* we doubled a Point of *Zocotora,* on the other

other ſide, of which our Charts mark the Anchorage, which is good all along the S. E. Coaſt of that Iſle. Our two other Ships, the *Diligent* and the *Holland* Prize, could not get up ſo far, and anchor'd where they were. They ſent on Shore next Day to get Intelligence, which we alſo did on our Part; both their Men and ours ſaw ſome *Blacks*, but ſo Savage and fearful, that they cou'd not come near them, flying into the Mountains with an exceeding ſwiftneſs.

That made me reſolve to arm a Boat with Proviſions for four Days, to make the Tour of the Iſle, in order to find out the principal Town; but when I was come to the Place where our two Ships had ſtay'd, I found the Winds and the Tides contrary, which oblig'd me to paſs the Night on Board the *Diligent*, and the Morning putting me out of conceit with that Undertaking, they made ready to go join my Ship, in order to anchor all together beyond the Point I mentioned before, in a very fair and ſecure Bay.

The Day following, we armed each of us a Boat to ſend to a Village on the Coaſt, which is marked in our Charts. Our Men gave us an Account that they were very

Sent Boat to Shore.

well received, and that they had treated them with very good Fiſh.

Nevertheleſs we land the ſame Day, being inform'd, that beyond a Shallow Road, which was all of Sand, and in a Nook, there was Wood; and that one might alſo find Water there; but before we reach'd it, there happen'd to us an Accident when we were about half a League from Land, by which we had like all to have periſh'd, through the Fault of the Sailors, who had made faſt the Hatches, deceived by the Weather which then was fair. We were ſurpriz'd by a Hurricane, which over-turn'd our Boat and fill'd it with Water; ſo that it ſunk, and we were already up to our Middles: The Matter ſoon became more ſerious, when at length by another Flurry of Wind, the Boat turn'd over and over, and we were oblig'd to ſave our Lives, ſome by Swimming, and others upon the Oars, the Seats, and other Pieces of the Boat: By good luck our great Shallop, appointed to fetch Water, having ſeen this Accident, crouded Sail, and took us all up; ſhe alſo recovered the Boat which had been ſunk.

In danger of being loſt.

As ſoon as we had recover'd from this Alarm, we ſet about fiſhing, and taking Meaſures

ſures for executing our firſt Project, which was to go to the principal Town to ſee the Governour of the Iſland. To this purpoſe, I caus'd the great Shallop to be arm'd and furniſh'd with whatever might be neceſſary for this Voyage.

We arriv'd in a little time at the Village where our Men had been ſo kindly receiv'd, which is 7 Leagues diſtant from the Place where our Ships were at Anchor, and about a Gun-ſhot from the Sea. 'Tis inhabited by *Arabs*, who have one Moskee there. I met at firſt the *Sheik* * or *Syndic* of the Village, who made me a long Salute after the manner of the Country, and who, inviting me to follow him, brought me into his Houſe, where we ſat upon Mats; and where, by means of an *Arab* who underſtood *Portugueſe*, I acquainted him that I was deſirous to ſee the Governour, and the Town where he dwelt. The *Sheikh* approv'd my Deſign, and made me the Offer of a Camel, and Men to conduct me, it being a Day and a half's Journey diſtant. Arrive at a Village.

* *Sheik*, or rather *Sheikh* ſignifies properly in *Arabic* an old Man. They give this Name in the Eaſt to the Heads of religious and ſecular Communities: They give it alſo to remarkable Doctors, and to Princes themſelves, as a Title of Honour.

I did not look upon this to be the beſt Method, I therefore reſolved to make uſe of my own Boat, being able to make the Paſſage by Sea next Morning. I then order'd a Tent to be fitted up, to paſs the Night upon Quilts, which I had caus'd to be brought into the Boat; and having return'd Thanks to our *Sheikh*, we retir'd accompany'd by ſome *Arabs*, who ſtaid to ſee us ſup, and who wou'd neither eat nor Drink, thanking us at the ſame time very civilly. We were ſerv'd with very excellent Fiſh, altho' it was dreſs'd only with ſalt Water, Onions and ſweet Herbs. The *Arabs* return'd very diſcreetly, when they ſaw it was time for us to repoſe ourſelves.

Civility of the *Arabs*.

I had intreated the *Sheikh* to let me have a Pilot of the Place, propoſing to leave one of my Officers in Pledge. The Pilot arriving in the Morning before Day, we embark'd; and the Officer went to the Village, where he diverted himſelf all Day in ſhooting and killing a little Game, which the *Arabs* never ceas'd wondring at.

Tamarin the chief Town of *Sakotrah*.

We found ourſelves about Noon, before the capital Town, to the North of the Iſland. I immediately ſent a Man on Shore, and the People of the Country made

made Signs to us to remove to a ſhallow Road above it. 'Tis probable the Governour had been inform'd by the People of the Place where I had lain, that I came to ſee him; for he ſent an Officer to the Bank-ſide where I landed, with twenty Soldiers who receiv'd me, and conducted me a little way to a fine *Arbor*, cover'd over with Palm-trees, where I found the Governour ſeated upon a large ſcarlet Carpet edg'd with Fringe, and leaning upon Cuſhions.

The Captain's Reception from the Governour.

After he had lift his Hand to his Turban, he preſented it to me, and made me ſit upon his Carpet, where he only was; his little Court being ſeated upon fine Mats. After a little Converſation, not well underſtood on either ſide, he roſe up, and of a ſudden all the Soldiers who were in Arms under the Palms, began to march in two Files, the Governour and I being in the middle, to conduct us with Ceremony to his Houſe. The Soldiers danc'd very pleaſantly, and made the Whirl, throwing up their Sabres into the Air with one Hand, and catching them with the other; while three Women, a little deeper than tawny, march'd at the Head of the Train, ſending forth at Intervals Cries of Joy, which to

us appear'd very doleful; not to mention two little Drums, which accompany'd theſe ſtrange Voices.

Entertainment.

Being arriv'd at the Governours, he made me enter into an Appartment which was very bare, and without any other Furniture than Mats, where we ſet down, and by means of a very aged *Arab* Officer, we talk'd about the occaſion of our Voyage. The Governour wou'd have been glad that our Ships had come to anchor at his Town, offering us all the Service in his Power. I preſented him with three Fuſees, and three Meaſures of Powder; and preſently after there came one and ſpread a Table-cloth on the Mats, at the lower end of the Hall; upon which they ſerv'd up two large *Porcellain* Diſhes, fill'd with Kid and Mutton, and two other Diſhes with Rice, all dreſs'd after the Faſhion of the Country, which we found to be pretty good. The Governour excus'd himſelf from eating, becauſe it was in his Ramadan or Lent; and we drank Wine which I brought along with me, for they had nothing but Water for us, which indeed is excellent throughout that Iſland.

The

The Repaſt being over, the Governour inform'd me that this Iſle depends on the Kingdom of *Fartaſh*, in the Happy *Arabia*; adding, that the King wou'd be very well pleas'd to ſee us, if we ſhou'd put in to any of his Ports. He offer'd me alſo a Letter for that Prince, which I accepted, and which was written off hand. He ſhew'd me alſo ſeveral Certificates of *Engliſh*, *Dutch* and *Portugal* Captains, and among the reſt of a *Frenchman* nam'd *Lebahi*, Captain of the Ship call'd the *George*, full of Praiſes for his Juſtice, and the Aſſiſtance which he had receiv'd from him, deſiring me to give him the like, which I cou'd not refuſe.

Sokotrah depends on *Fartaſh* in *Arabia*.

In ſhort, after the Governour had made me repeated Offers of Service, I took leave of him; he wou'd needs ſee me as far as without the Court of his Houſe, and gave me Soldiers who accompany'd me till they ſaw me imbark. They gave me to underſtand, that the Governour had made me a Preſent of Cows and He-Goats. I ſaw the Cows tied to Palm-trees; but when the *Arabs* went to bring them away, thoſe Animals were furious, and they had a great deal to do to maſter them. I wou'd not

The Captain returns to the Village.

ſuffer them to be ſhip'd, for fear of ſome greater Inconvenience. They made great Acclamations at our departure, and the Inhabitants ſhew'd many Marks of Eſteem for us. Our Seamen had alſo been regal'd by the Fiſhermen who came aboard our Boat, and wou'd take no Money, contenting themſelves with eating their own Bread, and drinking ſome of our *Aqua Vitæ*.

We return'd to lie at the Village which we left in the Morning; and after many Thanks made to the *Shrikh* for his Pilot, whom I rewarded for his Trouble, we return'd to our Ships, which continu'd to lay in Water, Wood and other neceſſary Proviſions.

Second Viſit to Governour.

I was ſo pleas'd with that Governour, that I cou'd not refrain making him a ſecond Viſit ſome few Days after, to carry him the Scarlet which he deſir'd, and to bring back ſome Aloes with which all that Country abounds. I therefore embark'd in the ſame Boat, and arriv'd next Day about ſix in the Morning at the Port of the chief Town.

I found fifteen or ſixteen Soldiers on the Shore, who conducted me to the Governour's Houſe, where I was very handſomly receiv'd; we

we diſcours'd much about Trade and buying Aloes, which he pretended were the beſt of all *Arabia*. They keep this Commodity in Goat-skins, which they lay up in Vaults under Ground, covering them with Aſhes to preſerve them from the exceſſive Heats of the Country; and they make choice always of that which is neweſt and moſt firm. The Governour caus'd all that I had bought to be carry'd as far as my Boat, and I paid him at the rate of eight Piaſtres the Quintal, weighing ninety-five Pounds, in Piaſtres of *Mexico*, which are moſt eſteem'd; thoſe of *Peru* not being ſo current in many Places, ſince the *Portugal Jews*, as 'tis alledg'd, have cheated the *Arab* Merchants with them.

Aloes how preſerved.

The Governour's Houſe was at the ſame time crouded with Merchants, ſome of whom brought Incens and Civit, others Dragons-blood and Aloes, which our Men bought of, according to the Money which they had about them. Our Scarlet Cloth did not pleaſe the Governour, who lik'd a Stronger and a deeper Dye; therefore we were oblig'd to carry it back, which I was not ſorry for ſoon after.

Other Commodities.

For

Leave *Tamarin.* For after we had view'd the Town, which is call'd *Tamarin*, and is handſome enough, the Houſes being tarraſs'd, on which almoſt all the Women were mounted to ſee us, and having taken leave of the Governour, we ſet ſail with a brisk Gale, which encreas'd ſoon after; inſomuch, that the Sea run very high, and the Waves began to enter our Boat, whereupon we reſolv'd to make uſe of our piece of Scarlet Cloth, which we put round the ſides to hinder the Waves from coming in; which ſucceeded very well, and we got happily on Board our Ship about 11 a Clock at Night.

Mean time the Seaſon for our Departure drew near, and we did not doubt but to purſue our Voyage very well; I took a good deal of Care to inform myſelf about the Trade of *Arabia*, from the Captains of the *Tons*, which were in the Port of *Tamarin*. They all aſſur'd me that I wou'd be very well pleas'd with the *Arabs* of the Coffee-Country: That there were many of them at *Aden* as well as at *Moka*, and that we wou'd be well receiv'd by all of them; but that the Port of *Aden* was propereſt for us to Trade, and ſupply ourſelves with

Pro-

Proviſions at; the Water there being incomparably better than at *Moka*.

Thereupon it was debated whether we ſhou'd go directly to *Aden*, or elſe to the Coaſt of *Abyſſinia* to take in Water, before we enter'd the red Sea, within which *Moka* lies; I was for taking the firſt Courſe becauſe we might be able to make the Paſſage from *Aden*, tho' it was one hundred and fifty Leagues, in two Days time, with the Wind which then reign'd; but Mr. *Champloret*, flatter'd with the hopes of finding Amber-greaſe in *Abyſſinia*, was reſolv'd to paſs over to that Side.

Leave *Sakotrah.*

We departed then from our Bay of *Zocotora* the 10th of *December* 1708, ſteering our Courſe accordingly: Next Morning we ſaw the two Iſles nam'd *Abdalcuria*, and we paſs'd them at five Leagues diſtance; and the Day following, the Cape *Gardafui*. We ſailed along the Coaſt about a League from Land; which is a Plain of more than twenty-five Leagues in Length, inclos'd with Mountains. We ſaw Blacks from time to time, which walk'd along the flat Shore.

Coaſt of *Abyſſinia.*

The third Day we found a Village, and a ſort of Entrance or Mouth of a River. Mr. *Champloret* ſent thither his Boat arm'd, car-

carrying *Engliſh* Colours; but as ſoon as our Men approach'd the Village, there iſſued out a good number of *Blacks*, arm'd with Zagayes, and ſeveral Women who threw Stones at them, which oblig'd them to retire.

Next Morning I embark'd my ſelf in my Boat, well mann'd, carrying with me an *Engliſh* Maſter of a Fly-boat, who came aboard our Ship at *Madagaſcar*; and a *Black* whom we had taken at *Anjuan*, believing he underſtood *Arabic*. We coaſted always along the Shore, and our Ships follow'd our Example a little more at a diſtance; when about ten a Clock in the Morning, being beſide a great flat Strand, we perceiv'd Smoke at the Foot of a Mountain; we expected to have met with People there; but found it was a Cave where they had kept Cattle, and that they had put Fire to the Dung.

Chace a Pirogue of *Blacks*.

A Moment after, obſerving a Pirogue of Fiſhermen ſtop at one end of that Strand, we ſent thither our *Black* to get Intelligence; while we waited for his Return, I amus'd my ſelf with cauſing the Shells which lay upon the Shore to be gather'd, and examining thoſe in which the Pearls grew;

grew; but we saw the *Pirogue* set sail of a sudden and fly. I embark'd immediately, and we follow'd it, crouding all the Sail we cou'd; Our Boat plung'd and run her fore-part under Water she went so swift, which obliged me to take in the Mizen Sail. A while after, the *Pirogue*, taking Advantage of our slackening our Course, doubled a Point and got into a Nook, where the *Blacks* forsook it, carrying off the Matt-sail and Oars. We found in her a large Net full of Fish, and some Impliments belonging to their Business.

Land on the Coast of *Abyssinia*.

I caus'd all our People to land except the Master and four Men to guard her; and putting my self at the Head of the Troop, I began to ascend a little Hill of Marble and Jasper, pretty steep, over which the *Blacks* had escap'd. We beheld from thence a great Plain, distant from the Mountains above two Leagues; at the same time I perceiv'd some Foot-paths: Our *Englishman*, follow'd by two Soldiers well arm'd, took that to the Right; for my part I follow'd the Track that led strait forwards, because I thought I saw before me at about half a Mile distance, a kind of small rising Ground, which I judg'd might have been the Retreat

of

of the *Negros*. I had with me three Men arm'd with Fuſees, and a fourth who carry'd a white Flag at the end of a Half-Pike. The white Flag is a Sign of Peace, and a Token that one has ſomething to demand throughout the *Indies*.

follow the *Blacks*.

We were not over a Fuſee-ſhot from the *Hillock*, when I ſaw a *Negro* put out his Head; at the ſame time I order'd a Shot to be made, which oblig'd him and his Comrades, ſeven in number, to diſcover themſelves by riſing upright. I advanc'd ſuddenly with my Colours flying, making a Sign to them to come towards me; but I had the trouble of mounting that height, where I found the *Negros* ſtanding in a Rank five or ſix Paces from each other.

He who headed them, held a very fair Sabre in his right Hand, which he reſted upon his left Arm; and he who was in the Rear, had ſuch an other; the reſt were unarm'd, and had only a ſingle piece of Callicoe made like an Apron to cover them. Our *Black* of *Anjuan*, whom we had ſent towards the *Pirogue*, was with them, a little diſtant from the others. I went up to the Chief of the Troop and ſaluted him;

firſt

firſt ſaying, * *Marhaba*, a Term of Civility much in uſe in *Africa* and *Arabia*; he anſwer'd me the ſame way; but for any more, having ſpoken to him in *Portugueſe*, *Spaniſh*, *Engliſh* and *French*, it was impoſſible to make him underſtand us.

Mean while the *Engliſhman* and all our arm'd Men being arriv'd at the ſame Place, the *Negroes* began to be terrify'd, and fled very ſwift to the Plain, retiring under Trees which were not far from us. Then our *Black*, giving us an Account of his Voyage, told us, that, being arriv'd at the *Pirogue*, they immediately got on board and fled, carrying him with them by force; that he had not been able to make them underſtand him, and that for his Part he knew nothing of their *Abyſſin* Language. At length he ſhew'd us a ſmall Cave under that *Hillock*, into which the *Blacks* had laid up their Fiſh; we there found in reality near one thouſand *Sardins*, three *Tunnys*, their Nets, wooden Diſhes, and other Pieces of Houſhold Stuff. I took half of the *Sardins*, and the *Tunnys*, The *Blacks* fly.

* *Marhaba*, an *Arabic* Word which ſignifies welcome to you, from the Root *Rahhaba*, to open and make eaſy the Road.

and

and left them in one of the Diſhes a *Piaſtre* and a half.

I made the Trial once more, by ſending to that black Troop one of our Men who ſpoke *Portugueſe* well, but he cou'd get nothing out of them; ſo that we were oblig'd to return to our Boat, where we found that the Sailors had prepar'd the Fiſh of the *Pirogue* with very fine Salt, which they found in the Hollows of the Rocks, where the Sea enters daſhing againſt them. We wanted only Wood to dreſs them, which eight Men arm'd went in ſearch of.

One of them taken.

They ſurpriz'd a *Black* on the Road arm'd with a Zagaya, and a Leathern Buckler, who ſeem'd at firſt amaz'd to ſee white Men. They brought me to a ſort of Cave by the Water Side, where we were ſhelter'd from the ſcorching of the Sun. We gave one another our Hands at Meeting, ſaluting with the Word *Marhaba*, which was all our Converſation. I gave him ſome *Spaniſh* Wine, which he lik'd. I obſerv'd that he was very eaſy, and was no longer under Surprize, drinking and eating with us very chearfully. He wip'd his Hands, and imitated all our Faſhions at Table; he ſmoaked in ſhort ſeveral Pipes of our *Virginia* Tobacco,

Very ſociable.

Tobacco, and for the laſt Regale, drank a large Glaſs of Aqua Vitæ, making a Motion towards me with it, before he put it to his Hand.

We ask'd him by Signs, ſhewing him Money, about the Proviſions of the Country, and eſpecially Oxen and Sheep, letting him ſee the Figure of thoſe Animals in a Print. He apprehended all thoſe Matters very well, and gave us to underſtand by other Signs very intelligible, and even religious enough, that by next Morning, when the Sun wou'd be of ſuch a Height, he wou'd cauſe every thing that we wanted to be brought to a Place of the Mountain, where his Dwelling was, which he wou'd ſhew us. This done, he made a Sign that he had occaſion to ſleep, and, taking his Shield and his Lance, he retir'd.

Nevertheleſs, I was not without ſome Uneaſineſs about our Situation, becauſe of the great Wind which blew, and had ſo diſpers'd our Veſſels, that we had much ado to bring them together next Day. We had ſcarce any Proviſions in the Boat, and it was more than three Days ſail to croſs over from that barren Shore, where we were, to that of *Arabia*, which lies oppoſite. Where-

fore about eight in the Evening, the Wind being laid, I caus'd all my Men to embark, and we put to Sea, making the Seamen row. An Hour before Day, we diſcover'd the Fire of our Ship, which had waited all Night for us, and we got on Board her in a ſhort time.

Continue their Courſe.

We continued our Courſe along the Coaſt of *Abyſſinia*, ſearching continually for a convenient Place to take in Water and Proviſions; and 2 Days after, having diſcover'd a ſort of Bay, which promis'd us ſomething, we try'd to enter it, but the Wind and the Tide wou'd not allow us to come within two Leagues of it. Continuing the ſame Courſe, we at laſt diſcover'd a great flat Shore, five or ſix Leagues long, and one broad; and, after ſounding it, we caſt Anchor in 18 fathom Water, three Quarters of a League from Land.

Land again.

I put my ſelf ſoon after into the Ship's Boat arm'd, and landed, accompany'd much the ſame as in our firſt Adventure. This Place was very agreeable, and preſented to our View a fine Plain, which we enter'd forthwith. We found towards the middle of it ſome Pathes, with the Prints of Camels Feet on them. We follow'd the Tract, and, after

after we had paſs'd a little Grove, we perceiv'd ſome *Blacks* paſſing along the Sea Shore, about five or ſix in Number, who went towards our Boat.

I never imagin'd that the 12 Seamen, who were left to guard the Boat, (and which had anchor'd upon its Grapple, about a Stone's throw from the Shore, becauſe of the Rocks) wou'd all have quitted her imprudently to land, without taking the Arms with them at leaſt, which had been left for their Defenſe. The *Blacks*, each of them arm'd with three or four Zagays, ſoon came up to them; they gave one another their Hands in Token of Friendſhip, and our Men, ſhewing them Money, endeavour'd to make them underſtand, that our Ships wanted Proviſions. Then the *Blacks*, turning to the Side where they lay at Anchor, ſaw the *Engliſh* Flag which we carry'd, and making ſome Sign of Indignation (either that the Flag diſpleaſed them, on account of ſome Injury receiv'd from the *Engliſh*, or that ſuch large Ships made them afraid) They pretended to retire. Our poor Sailors, inſtead of letting them go off, were ſimple enough to follow them, continuing their Demands, and removing ſtill further from the Sea-ſide.

Sailors quit the Boat unarm'd.

Six of 'em slain by the *Blacks.*

At length, when they were all at a certain Distance, one of the *Blacks* lanc'd a Zagaya directly into the Breast of a Sailor, crying *Uf.* Every *Black* present did the same to him, who was nearest him; so that in an instant, there were five Men slain. The rest, having fled towards the Boat, receiv'd several Strokes of the Zagayas; one of which dy'd six Days after. The first who entred the Boat took a Fusee and shot, tho' out of reach, at the *Blacks,* who were busy robbing those they had slain; which was enough to put them to flight.

The News of this Accident which was carry'd to our Ships, made them very uneasy upon my Account; they caus'd one hundred and fifty Men with the Officers to embark immediately in the Shallops, to go in search of me. I had advanced above a League and half in the Plain, and found my self pretty near the Mountains, without having seen any thing but a Woman and a young Lad, who led an Ass loaden with Rushes, and fled away very swiftly. I order'd them to run after them, and I run my self, to try to catch the Boy, who scamper'd up the Mountain, and threw Stones at us whenever we drew near him. The Report

Swiftness of a *Black* Boy.

of

of a Piſtol, which I ſhot off only to make him afraid, and to ſee his Pace, made him diſappear in a Moment, running as ſwift as a Doe.

I reſolv'd to get together my Troop, and return after making a ſmall repaſt. Advancing in the Plain, we diſcover'd a Body of Men marching towards us; we took them at firſt for arm'd *Blacks*, and began to put ourſelves in a Poſture of Defence. When we perceiv'd that they were our own Men, we ſoon join'd them, and learn'd from them the Accident which happen'd on the Shore.

They made me paſs by the Place where thoſe unhappy Creatures ſtill lay ſtretch'd upon the Strand, and where I caus'd them to be bury'd in Preſence of the Chaplains, who were landed for that purpoſe. Before we embark'd, our Men propos'd to me, to let them go in ſearch of the *Blacks*, to kill as many of them as they could, burn their Houſes, and revenge the Death of the Sailors; but I thought it more prudent for us to retire, than run more Risks in a ſtrange Country.

I receiv'd from my Ship many Compliments upon the Dangers which they ſuppos'd I had run: There came alſo Officers

from both the other Veſſels, and every one declar'd that he wou'd remember *Abyſſinia* long enough.

We ſet ſail next Morning at Day-break; we ſteer'd along the ſame ſide twelve or fifteen Leagues further, and at Noon, after taking the Height of the Sun, we directed our Courſe for the Cape of *Aden*. We diſcover'd that Cape the ſecond Day, which appear'd to us at a diſtance, like ſeveral Iſlands together, becauſe of the different Creſts of Mountains which form it: And the third Day we enter'd happily, and caſt Anchor in the Road of *Aden*, the beſt in all the *Happy Arabia*; as the Town of that Name, is alſo the moſt famous, and beſt known of the ſame Country.

Arrival at *Aden*.

LETTER II.

A Deſcription of the Town, Port and Fortifications of Aden. *What paſs'd there relating to the* French.

CARCE, Sir, had we caſt Anchor in the Road of *Aden*, with a *French* Flag, when the Governour ſent two Boats laden with Proviſions, paying us his Compliments by an Officer. We did not land that Day, becauſe we were above a League from the Town; and that beſides, we did not judge it convenient to risk ourſelves under the Command of a Citadel, in a Country which was yet unknown to us. Complement from the Governour.

But early next Morning we ſent to compliment the Governour; and in the mean time we ſaluted him with 7 Guns from Return'd by the Captain.

each Ship, which he return'd us by thoſe of the Citadel, which commanded that part of the Road near the Town. He ſent back preſently to make us new Compliments, and invite us aſhore. The Boats of the Country came in Crouds to our Ships, to offer us all ſorts of Refreſhments; and we already found the *Arabs* to be a very good ſort of People, and more accuſtom'd than we imanine to ſee Strangers.

Arabs a good ſort of People.

Captain lands.

Mr. *Champloret* and I, accompany'd by the Officers of the three Ships, landed after Dinner. We found arm'd Men on the Kay, who conducted us to the Gate, call'd among them the greater Gate of the Sea, becauſe it looks towards the Port: It has a Guard-Houſe before it. I obſerv'd in paſſing, that this Gate is of a prodigious Thickneſs, ſtrengthen'd with Nails, or rather great Irons Pins, revetted behind; and, for an additional Security, with a Bar alſo of Iron, which is in Proportion to the reſt.

Received by the *Amir al bahr.*

We entred by this Gate into a Place well vaulted, and five Paces further we found a kind of Chamber vaulted alſo, and ending in an Angle. 'Tis there where an Officer of Figure (whom they call *Amir al bahr*, and we

we the *Mirabar*, that is, * the Prince of the Sea, but properly the Captain of the Port) receiv'd us very civilly, and made us ſit down in an Elbow Chair, of an odd Figure. He ask'd us from whence we came, and the occaſion of our Voyage? The Converſation was ſhort, becauſe that Officer had already inform'd the Governour of our coming on ſhore, and that his Order arriv'd that inſtant to conduct us to him.

Proceed to the Governour's Palace.

We went out preſently through an Iron Gate, which is at the end of that Place, and which led yet to another made of wooden Bars; and we marched between two Ranks of Soldiers, with ſeveral others both before and behind us, the *Amir al bahr* being on our left, till we came to the Governour's Palace.

Manner of the Governour's Reception.

We aſcended by a very fine ſtair Caſe into the principal Apartment, where we found him at the further end of a Room, ſitting upon an *Eſtrade* cover'd with magnificent Carpets, and leaning upon Cuſhions made of Stuff embroider'd with Gold. His Attendants were rang'd on the right and

[* In *Arabick*, *Amir al bahr*, of which *Mirabar* is a Corruption.]

left,

left, sitting on other Carpets, all the rest of the Hall being cover'd with very fine Mats. We advanc'd up to his *Estrade* without putting off our Shoes, which he does not usually permit to any Body; and having saluted him, the Governour presenting his Hand to us, bid us sit down by his Interpreter, who was a *Portugal Renegado.*

He began with asking us several general Questions about the Country, from whence we came, and concerning our Voyage; of which having satisfy'd him, he assur'd us of his Protection in all Parts under his Government. After this he treated us with *Coffee of the Sultan**, and he had the Complaisance to tell us, he had given Orders for our Lodging. And, as one never speaks of Business in the first Audience, we retir'd after returning him our Thanks, and promising to return to see him next Day.

We were conducted with the same Ceremony by the *Amîr al bahr* to his own House, which the Governour had appointed

[* *Coffee ala Sultana,* for so it is in the *French,* is explain'd hereafter in the Memoirs of *Coffee.* 'Tis probably *Cahwah al Soltány* in *Arabick,* which signifies the *Sultán's Coffee,* as much as to say *Royal Coffee.*]

for

for our Lodging, and where we had the neceſſary Proviſions and Commodities brought from our Boats. This Houſe, tho' great and fair in Appearance, had no other Moveables in it but Matts, which were to ſerve us inſtead of Beds, Chairs, and Tables. We were pretty much ſurpriz'd at it, but it is the Cuſtom of the Country. They brought us Wax-Candles without Candleſticks, which put us to our Shifts to ſupply. We ſupp'd, and afterwards paſs'd the Night ill enough.

Lodging deſcribed.

Our Hoſt the *Amîr al bahr* made us a Viſit very early in the Morning, to know if we had reſted well? I anſwer'd him very ingenuouſly; whereat, appearing aſtoniſh'd, he ask'd, What it was that cou'd diſturb our Repoſe, having given particular Directions in the Houſe, that none ſhould make a Noiſe? I reply'd, that we were not us'd to lye ſo ſoft, which made him ſmile a little; for theſe People are ſo grave, that they ſeldom or never laugh out.

We went afterwards to walk towards the Gate, waiting till it was time to viſit the Governour, who was gone to the Houſe where he kept his Women. He gave us there his ſecond Audience. We obſerv'd in

Second Audience of the Governour.

in the Wall of the Stair-case several Windows with Lattices, from whence those Ladies observ'd us as we pass'd. We were introduc'd into an Appartment made and furnish'd almost like that we were in the Day before; the Governour being seated on the Ground, but his Court was not so numerous. We made him a Present of Scarlet, and some Fusees, which he received very agreeably. He invited us very earnestly to trade in his Government, giving us Assurances of his Favour, and speaking to us particularly about Coffee, which is there very excellent, and in great plenty, without reckoning the other Merchandizes of the Country, and great Quantities of other foreign Commodities which are found there.

Visit the Governour of the *Citadel.*

From thence we went to visit the Governour of the *Citadel,* who has a House in the Town; we gave him two Fusees and some Cloth; he treated us with Coffee of the *Sultân,* and Sweat-meats of the Country. Our Men were serv'd with Fruit. This Governour was very affable, and had the Air of a Man of Quality; he was in mighty Esteem throughout the Country.

Visit from the *Banyâns.*

A while after being return'd to our House, the principal *Banyâns,* who are the Brokers

kers of *Arabia*, came to pay us a Viſit, and to offer us their Services. They deſir'd us to ſend for the Merchandizes which were on board our Ships, or at leaſt Samples of them: But as we had only Iron Bars, a little Coral, and Cocheneal, our principal Funds being in Piaſtres to buy Coffee, we were content to let them ſee Samples of the Stuffs which were found in our *Holland* Prize.

Returns it.

In the Afternoon we return'd the Viſit to the Captain of the *Banyâns*, of whom without Ceremony we ask'd for *Sherbet*, inſtead of *Coffee of the Sultân*, which we were not yet accuſtomed to drink. We paſs'd from thence to the *Bazar*, where all the Merchandizes are ſold. One ſees them there ſet out to ſale in the Shops, which take up ſeveral little Streets, diſpos'd much like thoſe of the Fair of St. *Germain*. The *Banyâns* are Merchants that ſell them, and there are no Women to be ſeen there.

Viſits a Lord at his Requeſt.

The ſame Day a Lord of the Town ſent to deſire us to come to his Houſe. We found ſeveral of his Servants who receiv'd us at the Door, and others on the top of the Stairs. Theſe laſt deſir'd us to put off our Shoes, which I abſolutely refuſ'd

fus'd to do, charging the Interpreter to tell that Lord, that on ſuch Terms I cou'd not have the Honour of ſeeing him.

Polite Reception.

Thereupon he came himſelf as far as the Hall Door, and, after putting his Hand to his *Turban*, and then upon his Stomach, he preſented it to me very civilly, inviting me to walk in, and welcoming me with many *Arabic* Words. He led us afterwards to the end of the Hall, and made us ſit down with him upon the ſame Eſtrade, cover'd with very fair Carpets, and rich Cuſhions, after the Faſhion of the Country.

After new Civilities had paſs'd, that Lord ask'd me, Whether in ſo long Voyages, we did not bring along with us in our Ships, ſome Perſon skill'd in Phyſick? He ſpoke this, becauſe one of his Children was very ſick of a languiſhing Diſtemper, and none of the Doctors of the Country were able to cure him; intreating me very earneſtly to let him have one of ours. I aſſur'd him that we were ſo happy, as to have with us a Man, who was reckon'd to have much Experience and Ability; and that I ſhou'd do myſelf the Pleaſure to ſend him to him. He thereupon return'd me many Thanks; and

and, after we had been regal'd a second time with *Coffee of the Sultan*, we took leave of him, to go see the principal Stoves of the Town.

Stoves and Baths of the Town exceeding fine.

I must confess, that there are not to be seen of the kind, fairer Stoves and Baths than those of this Town; they are all lin'd with Marble, or Jasper, and cover'd with a fair Dome, through which the Light comes, which is adorn'd within side with Galleries, supported by magnificent Columns. All the Building is perfectly well divided into Chambers, Closets, and other vaulted Appartments, which all meet at the principal Hall of the Dome. 'Tis needless to give here a more particular Description, and to speak of what passes in these agreeable Places; 'tis much the same as is to be seen in the great Cities of *Turky*; of which the Accounts of the *Levant* make frequent mention.

Plentiful Market

From thence we were oblig'd to pass across the ordinary Market, where we found abundance of Flesh, Fish and other Things, which appear'd to us to be very good in their kind; and so we came to our Lodgings.

In the mean time the Reputation of our *Esculapius*, nam'd *Lambardier*, who indeed

deed was very skilful, and knew more than many of his Profeſſion, had ſpread ſo about from what I had ſaid to the *Arab* Lord, that the Governour had already ſent to look for him, and we actually found ſome of his Domeſticks, who had Orders to bring him with them. He wanted to conſult him about the Diſorders of his Stomach, and great Loathing, of which he complain'd. Our Doctor gave him Hopes of a Cure, and to that purpoſe he return'd on board the Ships to look for Remedies, to compoſe a Medicine which he carry'd to him; after which he return'd to ſup, and lye at our Houſe, where they did not fail to laugh at the Doctor's Expence, congratulating him upon his new Method of Practice.

The *French* Surgeon undertakes to cure the Governour.

Every one after that retir'd; but about an Hour after Midnight, we were pretty much alarm'd by a great Noiſe of Men, which we heard at the Gate, who knock'd at it with much Violence. Preſently after, they came to tell us it was the *Amîr al bahr*, accompany'd with ſeveral Soldiers, who demanded Entrance. At this one of our Officers was ſeiz'd with a panick Fear, which he communicated to all the reſt; he imagin'd that our Doctor had done ſome Hurt

Alarm'd at an unſeaſonable Meſſage from the Governour.

to

to the Governour, and that thereupon they were come to lay ſome Impoſition upon us.

Tho' that Hour was unſeaſonable, and I was ſufficiently ſurpriz'd at ſuch a Viſit; yet I gave my ſelf the Pleaſure of encreaſing the Fear of that Officer, by pretending to have had the ſame Thought with him. In the mean time the *Amîr al bahr* entred with his Company, who acquainted us with an Air blunt enough, that the Governor wanted to ſee us immediately. The poor Doctor was half dead, he alledg'd inceſſantly the good Qualities of his Drugs, of which he told the Names and the Virtues, not forgetting the Doſe which he affirm'd he had adminiſtred with all the Care imaginable. We arriv'd in this Perplexity as far as the *Amîr al bahr*'s Houſe, who caus'd us to reſt a little till he went and inform'd the Governour. They preſented us with Pipes and Tobacco, but no one had any Stomach to ſmoke, excepting me, who was diſpos'd to keep the *Amîr al bahr* Company.

The Doctor in a great Fright.

A while after we came to the Governour; I went in firſt, he gave me his Hand as uſual; and, having caus'd us to ſit down with an Air of Tranquility, he told us

Civil Reception of the Governour.

in a mild Grave way, that he perceiv'd we had no Deſign to trade in his Government, that notwithſtanding we might do our Buſineſs well enough there: But that he wou'd give us a Letter for his Brother the Governour of *Moka*, by whom we ſhou'd be very well receiv'd, and where we might trade to as much Advantage at leaſt, as in the Gulf of *Perſia*; for at firſt we pretended we were bound thither.

We return'd him, as you may believe, very hearty Thanks, and teſtify'd much Joy at the Letter which he promis'd, which alone was ſufficient to carry us to *Moka*, in hopes of finding the ſame Favour from the Governour his Brother. Afterwards he caus'd our Doctor to draw near him, to ask him at what Hour he ought to take his Phyſic; who having ſatisfy'd him, we took our Leave with all the Content imaginable.

Cauſe of the Governours Meſſage.

We return'd with the *Amîr al bahr*, where every one ſmok'd and rejoyc'd, not without ſome kind of Shame, for having taken the Alarm without Cauſe. We underſtood there, that the Governour, returning from the Appartment of his Women, cou'd not ſleep, and that, not imagining he cou'd diſturb Seamen, who were accuſtom'd

accuſtom'd to watch, he took it in his Head to ſend for us. We return'd after that to our Lodging, to take ſome Repoſe during the reſt of the Night. I roſe very early in the Morning to walk without the Town, and to obſerve it at my Leizure on the outſide, accompany'd by the *Portugal* Interpreter, who explain'd every thing to me.

Deſcription of *Aden*.

Aden (*a*) is ſeated at the Foot of high Mountains, which ſurround it almoſt on all ſides. There are five or ſix Forts on the Tops of them, with Curtains, and a great many other Fortifications at the Necks of the Mountains. A fair Aqueduct conveys from thence the Waters into a great Canal, or Reſervatory, built about three quarters of a Mile from the City, which ſupplies the Inhabitants with very good Water; for there is no other at (*b*) *Aden*, and I know not by what Authority our Geo-

(*a*) It is, according to *Abulfeda*, in 70 Degrees of Longitude, [from the Shore of the Weſtern Ocean 10 Degrees on this ſide the fortunate Iſles] and 12 of Latitude. [But others make it 120, 35′, or 12°, 47′, and 12°, 13′. I ſhou'd chuſe the firſt, *viz.* 12°, 35′.]

(*b*) *Abulfeda* ſays, that *Aden* has a Gate towards the Land, call'd the Gate of the Water Carriers, and that through the ſame they carry the freſh Water elſewhere.

graphers make a River paſs through this Town.

Walls in bad order.

The Place is encompaſs'd with Walls, which are at preſent in a bad Condition enough; eſpecially towards the Sea, where nevertheleſs there are ſome Platforms at certain diſtances, with five or ſix Batteries of Braſs Canon, ſome of which carry a Ball of ſixty Pounds weight. 'Tis thought to be the Artillery which *Soliman* II. left there after taking the Town, and conquering almoſt the whole Country, which the *Turks* were afterwards conſtrain'd to abandon to the *Arab* Princes.

Country conquer'd by the *Turks* and aban-don'd.

There is only one Road to arrive at *Aden* on the Land ſide, which is made along a narrow Piece of Land, advancing into the Sea like a *Peninſula*. The Head of this Road is commanded by a Fort, with Guard-houſes at proper diſtances; and a Gun-ſhot lower there is another Fort, fortify'd with forty Pieces of Canon on ſeveral Batteries, and a Garriſon; ſo that it wou'd be impoſſible to attempt a Diſcent on that ſide; and to go from the Town to this laſt Fort, there is upon the Road of Commmunication yet another Fort of twelve Pieces of Canon, with a Garriſon.

Fort at the Head of the Road.

With

With regard to the Sea, by which this Town is acceſſable enough, it makes there a Bay; which is eight or nine Leagues wide at the Entrance, and which is divided as it were into two Roads, one of which is very large, and a pretty diſtance from the Town; the other is leſs and nearer, which is call'd the Port. This laſt is about a League broad, meaſuring from the Citadel, which commands it with fifty Pieces of Canon, to the advanc'd Point, where are the Forts of which I have ſpoken. One anchors in every part of it, in eighteen, twenty or twenty-two fathom Water. Wide Bay.

I ſay nothing about the Inſide of this Town, which is conſiderably big, and where there are to be ſeen many fine Houſes of two Stories, and terraſs'd on Top, but with all, many Ruins and decay'd Buildings. 'Tis eaſy to perceive by what remains of it, and the advantagiouſneſs of the Situation, that *Aden* was formerly a famous Town, and of great Importance, very ſtrong, and the principal Bulwark of the Happy *Arabia*. The Territory, which is about it, is very agreeable, tho' not large, and affords much Graſs at the Foot of the little Hills nigh the Mountains. Town formerly very famous.

Returning from my long Walk, I found at the Sea Gate Mr. *Champ'oret*, who was ſmoaking with the *Amîr al bahr*. He told me, that having a mind to go on Board, they had refus'd to let him paſs through that Gate. I wanted to know the Reaſon of it, and at the ſame time I was arreſted my ſelf in the ſame place, without acquainting me with the Cauſe. This Proceeding, which I cou'd not comprehend, made me bid an Officer of our Ship, who was there by accident, to go forthwith, and order three Shallops a ſhore well arm'd with Soldiers, who were to hide their Arms, and, at a ſignal given, to fire upon the Guard, in order to deliver us out of their Cuſtody, and favour our embarking: But, after much Enquiry, the *Amîr al bahr* told us at laſt, that the Governour had given that order, and, that having taken Phyſick, he wou'd needs ſee us. This oblig'd us to enter the Town again, in order to dine at our Lodgings.

Attend the Governour.

Two Hours after, one came from the Governour to look for us, and we went to him attended with a great Train, for our Men were arriv'd from the Ship with the Shallops. At firſt he told us a thouſand fine

fine Things of the Phyſick which he had taken, and of the Perſon who had prepar'd it. He afterwards ſignify'd the Concern he had at the Reſolution we had taken, repeating all his former Offers, and omitting nothing which might engage us to continue at *Ad n.* In ſhort, after many Thanks on our ſide, the Governour left us to go and repoſe himſelf, and caus'd the Letter which he had promis'd to be diſpatch'd. He had alſo promis'd to give us a Pilot, which we had ask'd of him, but he did not come to us, the Governour thinking perhaps that it would make us change our Reſolution,

I went immediately to the Sea Gate with four or five of our Officers, and found no Difficulty iu paſſing out; this obliged me to ſend back the Shallops with Orders to hoiſt Sail next Morning, and to ſend the Boats for us to that Gate, in order to fall down with the Tide in caſe we could not embark at high Water. We ſpent the reſt of the Day in walking along the Shore, and diſcourſing with the *Amîr al bahr*, to whom I made a Preſent of a *Turkiſh* Sabre, which he had ſeen with one of our Men, and had ask'd to buy it.

Depart from before *Aden*.

The 27th of *December* 1708, it was ſcarce Day-light when they brought us the Letter of the Governour of *Aden* for him of *Moka*; and, having been conducted by the Governour as far as the Shore, we embark'd, in order to return to our Ships, which were then about a League and a half from the Town. The Yons or Ships of that Country, which were coming in as we were embarking, were greatly frighten'd, ſeeing our ſtrange Veſſels, and went to anchor very near the Shore, at the risk of running a-ground.

Currents at Cape *Aden*.

For our Parts, we were warned in time, to beware of the Currents, which we did in weighing Anchor; for on the ſide of the Cape of *Aden*, they ſet againſt its Point with great Rapidity; and, notwithſtanding all our Caution, we paſs'd within but a quarter of a League of that Cape, which may be about a Mile in height. It is very ſtrait and ſteep; we obſerv'd two Towers with Soldiers on Guard, and theſe Towers are in ſight of a Caſtle, which is not above half a League from the Town; upon which, on occaſion, they ſet up Flags and Signals to give notice, which are anſwer'd again, both from the Town and the Citadel, which has

has the ſame Proſpect. They ſay, that from the Top of that Cape one may ſee the Country for ten Leagues round, and diſcover the Sea at fifteen or twenty Leagues diſtance. This Coaſt in general appears dry and ſandy; but a little within Land, the Country is full of Groves and Moiſture.

Directions for entring the *Red-Sea.*

It was recommended to us very much to direct our Courſe only by the Weſt, and one Point towards the North-weſt; but the *Pilot* of *Monſieur de Champloret*, whoſe Ship was a-head of ours, kept ſteering a Point to the South-weſt: Nevertheleſs, next Morning he perceiv'd the top of *Bab al mandel* [*Bab al mandab*] a famous Mountain, which is at the Entrance of the *Red-Sea*, on the *African* ſide, and did not know it. He continu'd the ſame Courſe, ſaying, he was ſure he was well inſtructed, and that he had very exact Journals. He crouded Sail, ſo that we cou'd not ſpeak to him, being above two Leagues diſtant from us. We being of neceſſity oblig'd to follow him, found our ſelves ſoon after at the Entrance of a Bay, above ſix Leagues wide, in the middle of which there is an Iſle.

Miſtake *Tagura* Bay for the *Streights.*

Monſieur de Champloret perceiv'd from the Place where he was, ſome Pirogues of Fiſhermen

Fiſhermen upon the Coaſt; he ſent his Boat to get Intelligence of them, but his Men could not make themſelves underſtood. For our Parts, upon examining the aforeſaid Bay, and the Iſlewhich is in the middle, and comparing them with our Charts, we were eaſily induc'd to believe, that this might be the Entrance of the Red-ſea; prepoſſeſs'd moreover by the aſſurance which that *Pilot* gave us of conducting us right; and by the Report of the Men, whom we ſent with the Shallop, who cou'd not diſcover the bottom of that Entrance, which agreed well enough with the Account we had of the *Streight* we were in queſt of.

As there was but little Wind, we were all of Opinion to enter, and, having got two Leagues within, ſounding all the way we went, we ſaw a Bark, which made towards us, and at the ſame time we diſcover'd a Town; the Men of the Bark, who conſiſted of two *Pilots*, one *Banyân* and the Ship's Crew, twenty in Number, ſoon inform'd us, that it was the Town of *Tagora* in *Africa*, in the Kingdom of *Adel* and *Zeila*, formerly belonging to the Empire of the *Abyſſins*, and that we were in the Bay of the ſame Name. At the ſame time

time they handed me a Letter from the King, which the Governour had ſent me; for they had ſpy'd us from the Watch-houſe, and they did not doubt but we had a Deſign to carry on ſome Trade in their Country, or at leaſt ſtood in need of Proviſions. After that, they gave a particular Account of the Merchandizes, and the great Conveniences and Eaſe of Trading, which we ſhould find amongſt them, crying up at a great Rate the good Qualities of the Governour of *Tagora*, who, they ſaid, had a great Deſire to ſee us. In the mean time, they interpreted the *Arabic* Letter before-mentioned, which was as follows;

The Letter of Soltân Mohammed Ebn Dainy, *from the ſecure Port of* Tadgiura, *that is to ſay,* Taghora, * *in the Name of the moſt merciful God.*

Praiſe be to God, as is his due.

GOD *give his Bleſſing to him, after whom there ſhall be no more Pro-*

[1] The *Mohammedans* are obliged by their Law to write the Name of God at the beginning of their Letters, and all their Works: to praiſe him, and in ſhort to bleſs *Mohammed.*

phets;

phets; and to his Family and Friends Peace.

This Letter is written by order of our Maſter Soltân Mohammed, *Son of* Soltân Dainy, *whom the moſt high God preſerve.* Amen.

We give you to underſtand, O Captain of the Ship, that you have entire Security and Guarantee in this Port of Taghiura, *for taking in Water and Wood, for we are oblig'd to furniſh you with it, and we will give you a Raban to introduce you into the Town, which you may have a deſire to ſee; if you wou'd go to the Port of* Zeila, *it is nearer the Place where you at preſent are. We are People of Fidelity, and we believe in God, and is his Prophet; for our Profeſſion of Faith in this: I teſtify that there is no other God but God, and that* Mohammed *is his Prophet; God give him his Benediction, and ſhower upon him a great number of pleaſing and bleſſed Greetings of Peace, till the Day of Judgment. And praiſe be to God the Lord of both Lives. You have the Security of God, and the Security of* Soltân Mohammed, *Son of* Soltân Dainy; *and Greeting be to*

Zeila Port.

to you, and the Mercy of God and his Benedictions.

On one ſide is the Seal of the King, which contains theſe Words: He who truſts in the King of Heaven, *Soltân Mohammed* Son of *Dainy*, in the Year 1117. Inſcription of *Soltân's* Seal.

That is to ſay in the Year 1117 of the *Hegra*, which anſwers to that of *Chriſt* 1705, the Year in which the King of *Adel* was advanc'd to the Crown, and the aforeſaid Seal was engrav'd.

And on the other ſide of the Seal, there is found, after the Subſcription, the Word *Catmir*, which is the Name of the Dog, which the *Mohammedans* pretend, according to the *Coran*, had the keeping of the Sleeping Brothers, during their Nap of three hundred and nine Years. They ordinarily write that Word on the Letters, which are ſent far or croſs the Sea, as a ſafeguard and kind of Taliſman, which keeps them ſafe.

In theſe Circumſtances, join'd to the beauty of the Country, which appear'd to me very charming, and having but about half a League to the Town, I came to a Reſolution to go and anchor near *Tagora*; but for greater Security, in regard Night drew

drew on, I ſent our Boat always before with the Log to ſound the Road; and it prov'd exceeding lucky for us, for our Men ſoon found a Ridge of Rock, over which we muſt of neceſſity paſs, with only three fathom Water; which oblig'd us to turn back in haſte, and to change our Deſign.

Dangerous Bay.

I took the two *Pilots* on board my Ship, and ſent back the *Banyân* with the Bark, ordering him to make my Apology to the Governour, to whom I ſent twelve Pounds of excellent *Virginia* Tobacco, two Fuſees, and two Meaſures of Powder; aſſuring him, that I wou'd recompenſe the *Pilots*, whom I kept to conduct us to *Moka*.

Leave the Bay of *Tagora*.

I did not quit the Bay of *Tagora* without regret, becauſe of the Beauty of the Country, and the uſeful Knowledge with regard to Trade, which might be drawn from that Place; of which it ſeems to me, that neither the Travellers nor Voyagers have yet taken any notice: But the preſervation of my Ship was preferable to all other Conſiderations.

We were oblig'd to ſteer out the ſame Way we put in, and at Day break we ſaw our two Comrades, the *Diligent* at Anchor at the Entrance of the Bay, and the *Prize* a good

a good League diſtant from her. We made ſail to come up with them, and at the ſame time I perceiv'd ſome a little to the windward of us. I ſent an Officer immediately in the Boat to ſee what it was, to examine the Channel, and to caſt Anchor in the deepeſt part of it, with a Grapple, which might ſerve as a Signal for us to get out proſperouſly. I gave him to underſtand that he ſhou'd coaſt along the Fome, notwithſtanding which, he went out of his way, always doing contrary to what we inſtructed him by Signs.

Run upon a Bank.

Mean time the Ship with its two Foretop Sails, and a little Wind at Stern, carry'd us inſenſibly upon a very dangerous Bank, the oppoſite ſide of which caus'd the aforeſaid Fome, by the Seas beating againſt it. I had occaſion all that time to go down to my Cabin; and, as I was taking up a Shirt in my Hand, I perceiv'd on a ſudden a great ſhock of the Veſſel, which made me conclude it touch'd Ground; upon which I ran upon Deck in all haſte, and there found a ſtrange Confuſion, every one lamenting and giving himſelf up to diſpair, inſtead of endeavouring to help themſelves out of the Danger.

Then

Then after I had ſhot off one Gun, put out the Flag for a Signal, and taken in the foretop Sails, I caus'd our Shallop to be well man'd, and a Jet Anchor put on board it, under the Management of an Officer, who was order'd to caſt that Anchor a Head to the Starboard of the Ship, in order to draw her off that Bank. The Shallop being thus loaded and crouded up, cou'd go but with four Oars, and that ſlowly; but by good Luck, our Boat came back in time, and we ſet her to tow the Shallop; and thus all the Care that cou'd be was taken.

Ship in Danger.

In the mean time, the Ship ſtruck upon the ſide of the Bank, occaſion'd by a ſmall Wave which lifted it up, and let it fall to the bottom when it was paſs'd; which caus'd a Shock that made every thing tremble. I went down into the Gunner's Cabin to obſerve the Rudder; the Ship ſtriking upon the Keel, being in fear leſt ſhe ſhou'd bulge, by breaking her Iron Works, and the Whipſtaff. I alſo look'd out through the Portholes; and, as the Sea was calm, I ſaw the bottom of the Bank, upon which we were, having not above fourteen Foot Water; whereas our Ship requir'd at leaſt ſeventeen.

This

This Bank was of Sand, interſpers'd with large Rocks, againſt which the bottom of the Veſſel rubb'd, and ſtruck; this at length took off ſeveral Pieces of the Keel, which I ſaw floating upon the Water.

Get clear of the Bank.

But by the great Care of the Men who were in the Shallop, in caſting the Anchor, and the Labour of all the Crew, the Ship ſoon got clear of this Bank, and every one recover'd from the Fear of the Danger, which we had been in. I ſent immediately the Boat to gather the Pieces which had come off the Keel, to diſcover whether or no they were off the Bottom of the Ship; but they found it was no more than the Lining of the Keel, which put us out of all Apprehenſion; and as the laſt Proof, they pump'd, and by good Luck, found that the Veſſel did not draw Water.

In the mean time, the Shallops of the other Ships arriv'd to lend us their Aſſiſtance, of which we ſtood no longer in need. It was mov'd to ſail directly out of the Bay, and for that end, the two Pilots of *Tagora* advis'd to paſs on the Larboard ſide of the Iſle, which lies at the entrance of it, tho' there is no anchoring there for want of Bottom.

We then weigh'd Anchor, and crouded all our Sails, becauſe the Wind was very calm; and thus we got out, removing about a League from Land. We paſs'd the Night following in a calm, and next Morning a ſmall Gale of Wind riſing, we ſail'd along the Coaſt, and entred at length into the famous *Streight* of the *Red-Sea*, or the *Arabic* Gulf, or the Gulf of *Mekka*, for Geographers give it thoſe three Names.

The Entrance of the *Streight* of the *Red-Sea* deſcrib'd.

It may not perhaps be amiſs, before we go further, to give here in a few Words an exact Account of the Situation of this Gulf, and the nature of its Entrance. Cape *Gardafuy*, of which I have ſpoken before, which is in the Kingdom of *Adel*, faces another which is oppoſite to it, call'd Cape *Fartach*, in a Kingdom of the ſame Name, on the Coaſt of *Arabia*. The Diſtance from one to the other is but about fifty Leagues; but the Ocean inclos'd within thoſe two Lands for the Space of above one hundred and fifty Leagues, is at length ſo ſtraiten'd by the Coaſts, which approach each other, that there remains not above four Leagues of opening, or diſtance of one Shore from the other; and 'tis this Opening which forms the ſmall Channel, commonly

monly call'd the *Streight*, or the beginning of the *Red Sea*. This Sea grows wider afterwards, and extends itſelf along ſeveral Coaſts, under different Names, the ſpace of near two hundred Leagues, running from the South-Eaſt, to the North Weſt.

As Night drew on apace, and the Sea fell, we went and anchor'd in a ſandy Creek at the Entrance of the *Streight*, in 10 Fathom Water, where we ſaw a Mosk, ſome Huts of Fiſhermen, and ſeveral Bales of Merchandize by the Water Side. Mr. *de Champloret* ſent thither his Shallop, which found no body to ſpeak to.

Over againſt this Creek, is the Iſle of *Bab al Mandel*, which gives Name to this *Streight*, or receives it from it. This Name is compos'd of three *Arabic* Words, *Bab*, *al Mondub*, which our Geographers have render'd into *Latin*, by *Oſtium Luctus*, the *Streight of Weeping*, without ſhewing a Reaſon for this Denomination. The Iſle lies upon the right Hand in entring it; it may be about two Leagues long, and a little leſs in breadth. One ſees Graſs there in certain Places, tho' for the generality, 'tis almoſt one continued barren Rock, expos'd to the Winds and Waves, and burnt

Iſle of *Bab al Monaub.*

with the Heat of the Sun; for the reſt I find it very ill plac'd in moſt of the ordinary Charts, which put it directly in the middle of the *Streight*; whereas it is altogether on the *Arabian* Side, and ſo near, that between the Iſle and the firm Land, there is only a very narrow Paſſage for the ſmalleſt ſort of Veſſels.

Ill plac'd in the Charts.

Within the Entrance of the *Streight*, and where the Iſle begins to riſe, the Anchorage is very good; and there is another Creek bigger than that, where we anchor'd, about a quarter of a League broad, with low Grounds in the Middle; where are to be ſeen little Houſes cover'd with Mats. We ſaw there People upon the Strand, two Barks at Anchor, and two Pirogues which had run aground. 'Tis there where the Pirates and Rovers are accuſtom'd to come, and anchor under Cover from the Winds of the South Weſt Muſſon.

Good Anchorage within the *Streight*.

Upon the high Mountain, which alſo bears the Name of *Bab al Mondub*, * and bounds

Mountain of *Mondub*.

* It is properly this Mountain which gives the Name to the *Streight* and the Iſle of *Bab al Mandel*. *Abu'lfeda*, a famous *Arabian* Geographer, calls it *al Mondub*, and the *Streight Bab al Mondub*, that is to ſay, the Gate of the Mountain of *Mondub*. *Mondub* ſignifies properly the

bounds with its Foot the *Streight* on the *African* Side. Oppoſite to that of the firm Land of *Aden* in *Aſia*, there was formerly a Fort, which ſecured the anchoring Place I have mention'd; but at preſent, it lies in Ruins. One may ſail along this Coaſt as near as one will, and we were not above three quarters of a Mile from it in our Paſſage. It wou'd be eaſy to procure from thence Proviſions, Incenſe, Gums, and other Merchandizes. 'Tis to this Place that they ſend from *Moka*, to ſee if the *Arab* and *Indian* Veſſels may go out in ſafety; that is to ſay, if there be no *Pirates* hid in that Creek, and if none have been ſeen cruiſing without. In turning out of the *Streight*, they are accuſtom'd to ſail along the Coaſt, and Cape of *Aden*, which, by its Elevation appears, from whatever ſide one comes, more than fifteen Leagues diſtant; and it is alſo a part of the Sea, in which all the People of *Aſia* are in fear of meeting Pirates.

Good Harbour for *Pirates.*

We weigh'd Anchor early in the Morning, with a fair Wind, and the four great

the Place of Tears, from the *Arabic* Root *Nadaba*, *he wept over the Dead*, becauſe formerly the *Arabs* bewail'd, as if dead, thoſe who paſs'd through that dangerous *Streight*, to enter into the Ocean.

Sails up, ſteering our Courſe for *Moka*, which is ſituate in the Gulf of the *Red-Sea*, twenty Leagues from the *Streight*. From the Iſle, the true Situation of which I have obſerv'd, for as far as one can ſee, there are nothing but low Lands, bounded with high Mountains. We made great way, aſſiſted alſo by the Tyde, which was coming in, keeping about two Leagues from the Land, which was to the Starboard of us; that is to ſay, having the Coaſt of *Arabia* on our right Hand, where we obſerv'd at certain Diſtances ſome Groves.

Proſpect of *Moka*.

At length, when we were about ſix Leagues from *Moka*, we diſcover'd that Town, which preſented us with a very fine Proſpect, becauſe of its high Towers, and its Mosks [Meſgids] which are all white waſh'd on the Outſide. This Sight rejoyc'd us very much, *Moka* being the end of our Wiſhes, the Place on account of which we left *Europe*, and which had made us undertake a Voyage of more than nine Months Continuance. We began from that time to ſee a great many Palm-Trees, which ſeem'd to us to run along the Shore as far as the Town, which has abundance of

of them in its Neighbourhood, affording a very agreeable Proſpect.

The Wind was always very freſh, without being tempeſtuous, and Mr. *Champloret*'s Boat, which was drawn along by a Rope, had like to have periſh'd, the Ship having given a Rowl, which overſet it, and fill'd it with Water, ſo that he was oblig'd to put out his Shallop to ſave the Sailors.

In the mean time we loaded two of the main Sails, and put them acroſs, to ſound the Bottom, always keeping at a diſtance of two good Leagues from Land for fear of the *Blacks*, which are on that Coaſt. We found each of us eight Fathom Water. My Comrade waited after that the Return of the Shallop; after which, inſtead of following us, he kept on with his four greateſt Sails always up, and continued to ſteer his own Courſe.

For our Parts we went on ſounding, caſting the Log every Minute, and putting further from Land when we found leſs than eight Fathom, to get into the ſame Depth again, and into the ordinary Channel: We did it alſo to remove ourſelves from a great Sand Bank, which one meets

two

two Leagues on this ſide the Road of *Moka*, and which continues half way in, and is above two Leagues in breadth, from the Coaſt to the Channel.

The *Diligent* in danger.

The *Plot* of the *Diligent* made it a ſort of Point of Honour to get into the Road firſt, neglecting all his Inſtructions and Memoirs to compaſs his Deſign. He had done the ſame four Days before, when, in order to enter firſt into the *Red-Sea*, he had made us miſs the Entrance of the *Streight*, and carry'd us into the Bay of *Tagura*; but he had reaſon to repent it, the Ship having ſtruck upon the Bank, as I mention'd before; which oblig'd him to fire a Gun, to take in the foretop Sails, to cut the main and mizen Sails, which he caus'd to be refitted ſome time after, and in ſhort, to put out a Flag to demand Help.

We were then, as I have obſerv'd, wide of that Veſſel, about the diſtance of half a League, always ſounding and uneaſy enough to have found juſt at that juncture but ſix Fathom Water; which made us ſtand further off ſtill. Our *Prize*, which follow'd us, and which it was much our Intereſts to preſerve, directed itſelf by ſteering the Courſe we did.

When

When we had found the eight Fathom Channel again, we caſt Anchor there with the *Prize*, and immediately put out the Shallop and Boat, man'd with our beſt Hands, to go to the Aſſiſtance of our Comrade; but the Wind, which was encreas'd, and the contrary Tyde hindred them, ſo that they were a whole Hour before they could get on board them. Mean while, as the Sea ſwell'd, and the Wind blew ſtrong in her Sails, the Bank being very fortunately of Sand mix'd with Slime, the Ship ſlid over it, and at length got quite clear.

Gets clear of the Bank.

Upon the Return of our Shallop, which, on account of its Loading and the time, cou'd not get above a third part of the way to the *Diligent*, we ſounded again, and did not find above five Fathom Water, the Sea beginning to fall. Then our *Pilot* made us weigh Anchor, and hoiſt the foretop Sails; and in a little while, we came to anchor near a Point, which runs pretty far out, forming on the North ſide half of the Port of *Moka*, and upon which a Fort is built. We there found ſix Fathom Water, and good Anchorage; the Bottom being Sand mix'd with a few Shells.

Arrive near *Moka*.

LETTER

LETTER III.

Description of the Port and Town of Moka; *of the adjacent Country, and of* Arabia *in general; with an Account of what the* French *did there, during their stay.*

Port of *Moka* describ'd.

IT was the third of *January*, Sir, when we cast Anchor at the Road of *Moka*. The Port is form'd by two Tongues of Land, which bend towards each other like a Bow, and thus represent a perfect half Moon. Upon the two Points are situated Forts, which defend the Entrance: And this Entrance, which is about a League in breadth from one Fort to the other, makes a kind of a Road, where great Ships are oblig'd to anchor. The rest of the Port is not deep enough, and so serves only for lesser Vessels.

As

As ſoon as we had caſt our Anchors, the Forts ſet up a red Flag, which carry'd three Creſcents, and * Figure in Saltire: We obſerv'd alſo, tho' a great way from the Town, the *Dutch* Flag which the Director of the Factory had caus'd to be diſplay'd, in order to do us Honour. And then another Flag like thoſe of the Forts, upon a Battery of Canon, which is near the Governour's Houſe. The Captain ſaluted from the Town.

We ſaluted each of them with ſeven Guns, and they return'd our Compliment with five from the Battery of the Town. The Governour ſent immediately one of his *Barks* to our Ship, carrying a Flag and a Streamer, with the *Amîr al bahr*, or Captain of the Port of *Moka*. His Cloathing was of green Stuff, plaited, and with large hanging Sleeves, ſhap'd like a *Monk's* Frock, having a ſtrip'd Caſſock underneath, of a Merigold Colour. He was accompany'd with *Banyân Bira*, who ſpoke *Portugueſe*, and was cloath'd in white, with a fine embroider'd Girdle, wearing on his Shoulder a *Amir al bahr* ſent on board the Governour.

That Figure is the famous Sword of *Aly*. *Mohammed*'s Son-in-law, call'd *Zulficar*. It has two Blades, and has done great Execution according to the *Moſlemans*. [This ſhews they are in *Yamân*, *Shiais*, or of the Perſian Sect.]

ſilk

Silk-Scarf of ſeveral Colours; and by a *Dutchman* of the Factory, who had dwelt in *Turky*, and underſtood the *French* Tongue very well. This laſt was cloath'd after the *Turkiſh* manner.

The firſt Ceremonies being over, I gave an Account to the *Amîr al bahr* of the occaſion of our Voyage, that we had undertaken it by the Direction and Favour of the Emperor of *France* our Maſter, who was willing that his Subjects ſhould contract a Friendſhip, and trade with thoſe of the King of *Iaman*; which the *Amîr al bahr* was exceedingly pleas'd with; aſſuring us that the Governour of *Moka* wou'd be rejoyc'd at our Arrival, and the Propoſals we made.

I preſented them afterwards with Liquors, but they wou'd never drink any, contenting themſelves with ſmelling to them. The *Banyân Bira* offer'd us his Houſe: They return'd with one of our Officers, whom I ſent with a Letter to the Governour, and that which I had from his Brother the Governour of *Aden*; and I caus'd them to be ſaluted with five Guns.

Letter from the Governour.

They return'd ſome time after with Refreſhments, bringing me a Letter from the Gover-

nour, in anſwer to mine, and another from two Miſſioners of the *Italian* Recollets, written in *Latin*. That from the Governour was in *Arabic*, tranſlated as follows,

To the *French* Captain.

Monſieur de Marveille, *whom God direct.*

Praiſe to him, to whom it is due,

HIS *high and lofty Excellence, the* French *Captain Monſieur de* Marveille, *whom God direct, if it pleaſes him, bleſs his Merchandize and Effects, and put him in a flouriſhing Condition. We have receiv'd your Letter by your Envoy, by which you have given us notice of your happy Arrival in the bleſſed Port of* Moka, *always flouriſhing by the grace of God, and by the Juſtice of* * *the Commander of the* Faithful, Almahdi † liden illah, *whom God make triumphant. You conduct your*

* It is in the *Arabic, Amîr al muminyn,* that is to ſay, the Commander of the Believers, or the Faithful.

† That is to ſay, the Conductor to the Religion of God. The King of *Yaman* aſſumes the Names and uſual Titles of the *Chaliſas,* which all end with the Name of God. [It ſhou'd rather be written *Al mohdilidyni'llah.*]

ſelves

ſelves according to the moſt excellent Maxims, and the moſt perfect Cuſtoms. To-morrow, if it pleaſe the moſt high God, we will go and ſee you, and inform ourſelves to the bottom of your Affairs. We implore God for his Grace, being our ſure Hold, and laſt Support.

By the Governour of the Port of Moka, Saleh, *the Son of* Aly, *whom God preſerve.*

Recollets viſit us.

Next Day which was the fourth, the Fathers Recollets came on board, and I deſir'd the Favour of them to procure a firſt Audience of the Governour, which was diſpatch'd the ſame Day. 'Tis true he wou'd have put it off till next Day, having a Deſign that we ſhou'd make a publick Entry, as being the firſt *French* Officers that had arriv'd in his Government; but we pray'd him to diſpenſe with that Ceremony, and to permit us the Honour of paying our Reſpects to him off hand.

Captain lands.

We embark'd therefore in our Boats, Mr. *de Champloret* and I, accompany'd by ſome of our Officers in proper Habits, and with a Retinue very neatly dreſs'd, and landed at the Key belonging to the Port.

After

After we had paſs'd from that Key to the Gate of the *Marine*, we found twelve Horſes nicely well equip'd, and about two hundred Soldiers with Timbrels before them. The *Amîr al bahr* receiv'd us at that Gate, and conducted us to the Palace of the Governour, which is not far from it, follow'd by a great Concourſe of People.

Conducted to the Governour's Palace.

We were ſcarce got into that Palace, when one deſir'd us, by our Interpreter, to put off our Shoes, in order to be introduc'd into the Hall of Obedience; a Compliment which they had already made us at *Aden*, and which I return'd in the ſame manner by a Refuſal, which I grounded upon our Cuſtoms, which did not exact that Formality from us, even at the Court of our Emperor, the greateſt Prince in *Europe*; adding, that I was ready to return without having an Audience; and, as I made a ſhew of doing as I ſaid, they call'd me back, and brought us all into a large Hall, cover'd with Foot Carpets, and diſpos'd like thoſe of the *Turks* in the *Levant*, with a Sopha or Eſtrade rais'd upon the Floor.

Refuſes to put off his Shoes.

The Governour was ſeated upon two Carpets embroider'd with Gold, leaning upon Cuſhions of the ſame Stuff. He receiv'd

Audience of the Governour.

ceiv'd us very civilly, and gave me his Hand. I made him my Compliment, which was, that our Emperor, the moſt powerful, and moſt magnificent, and the moſt ſhining with Glory of all the Princes in the Weſt, always full of Goodneſs, and Juſtice, had given Permiſſion to his Subjects, of a Company honour'd with the Name of * Royal, to come for the firſt time to open a Trade in the Kingdom of *Yaman*, the Prince of which he had a great Eſteem for; and that, if they favour'd our Undertaking, he wou'd ſend others to ſucceed us, who might continue a uſeful Commerce between the two Nations.

Governour's Anſwer.

The Governour, before he made any Anſwer, put his Hand to his Forehead, and after that upon his Breaſt, bending forward as it were, to teſtify the Reſpect which he had for the great Monarch I had ſpoken of; and then, ſpeaking, he told me that he was very well pleas'd with our Arrival, and that he wou'd give notice of it to the King his Maſter; adding, that he was an excellent great and beneficent Prince; that he was a lover of Juſtice, and took particular Care

* This is to be underſtood on Account of the *French Eaſt-India* Company.

to

to uſe the *Europeans* well, and that we ſhou'd be ſenſible of the Diſtinction which he wou'd make of a Nation ſuch as ours. We were ſerv'd afterwards with *Coffee*, which ended this firſt Audience.

We went from thence to the *Banyân Bira*'s Houſe, who is the Interpreter (*b*) and principal Factor of the *Europeans*, and we took up our Lodging there for ſome time. Next Day, the Director of the *Dutch* Factory came to ſee us, and invited us to Dinner. We went there after returning his Viſit, and he treated us very handſomely. This Factory is ſettled there, becauſe the *Dutch* ſend every Year a Ship of ſeventy Tuns from *Batavia* to *Moka*, to be loaded with *Coffee* and other Merchandizes of *Arabia*, which they Tranſport from that firſt Place. Which is their general Magazine, and the Depoſitory of all the Merchandizes, in order to ſend them into *Europe*, or to export them elſewhere into the *Indies* themſelves.

Viſits from the *Dutch* Director.

We began ſome Days after to ſpeak about Buſineſs, and to treat with the Governour

Treat with the Governour about ſettling a Trade.

(*b*) [The *French* Word is *Truchement*, which as well as the *Engliſh* Drugerman, is a Corruption of *Torjamân*, as the *Turks* and *Arabs* expreſs the original *Syriac Targmân*]

vernour in reference to our Trade, which ſhou'd induce us to make a long Stay in his Government. I ſhall here give you the Treaty which was made on this Occaſion, and which the Governour caus'd me to put into Form, when the Conditions were agreed upon on both Sides.

Articles of Trade.

A Treaty made between the Governour of Moka, *and the Captains of the* French *Ships, the ſixth of* January, 1709.

In the Name of (*a*) the moſt Merciful God.

Praiſe be to God the Lord of this Life and the next, Saleh Ebn Aly, *whom God preſerve.*

His Seal is in this Place.

'AFter the praiſe to God, who begins his Diſcourſe to Men, by giving 'praiſe to himſelf, to teach them to enter 'by that Gate of Praiſe, into whatever they 'begin; and after rendring Thanks to him

(*a*) [The literal Senſe of the *Arabic alrahmâni 'lrahîmi* is *Clement and merciful,* as rendred in the *French,* but it ſtands for moſt merciful always on this occaſion.]

'for

' for his great Benefits, and having bleſs'd
' his holy Name, the Truth of his Promi-
' ſes, and the Elevation of his Word. and
' wiſh'd his Benedictions and his Salutati-
' ons upon his Prophets, who have truly ful-
' fill'd his Will, when they have directed his
' People in the right Way,

' We declare, that in the Year 1120,
' under the reign of our Maſter, the Prince
' of the Faithful (*a*) the Lord of the *Muſſle-*
' *mans* (*b*) *Al Mohdi lidîni 'llah Rabbi*
' *'lâlamîna*, whom God protect, there
' have arriv'd in this Port, flouriſhing by the
' good Conduct of his Majeſty, three Ships
' of the *French* Empire, according to the
' Account given by the illuſtrious Captains
' of the aforeſaid Ships, who have demand-
' ed of us a Writing, which is left in their
' Hands, in manner of a Certificate; thro'
' which they have had Confidence in us;
' and on their ſide, they are to obſerve the
' Conditions which relate to them.

(*a*) [*Amir al mumenîn.*]

(*c*) That is to ſay, the Conductor to the Religion of God, Lord of the Worlds. [In the *French* it is of the two Worlds, by miſtaking the *dual âlamayna*, for the plural *âlamina*, as it ſtands in the *Koran*, from whence the Expreſſion is taken.]

' I. They may have the Exercise of their ' Religion, in which they believe, both with ' regard to the Living and the Dead, which ' cannot be refus'd them: and, as it is the ' Custom.

" II. Their Shallops may load and unload from Sun rise to Sun set, but their ' Men must always pass the Night on board ' their Ships, or at the *Daka*, and may land ' and embark, except at high Tides, which ' hinders them from working, they may not ' land but with Permission.

' III. They may set up their Flag on the ' House where they lodge.

' IV. With regard to Merchandizes ' which they unload, they shall be laid near ' the Gate *Alforsa*, until the *Land-Waiters* ' have notice of it, and from the Gate of ' *Alforsa*, they shall be carry'd into their ' Houses, and open'd according to the Custom towards Strangers.

' V. As to what regards the Custom-' House, they shall pay three *per. Cent.* and ' only for those Merchandizes which shall ' be sold, and whatever shall come back ' again from *Ayn al mal*, shall pay no ' Custom.

VI.

'VI. When they have occaſion for the 'Shallops of *Beyt al mal* (*a*) they ſhall 'pay for unloading two Piaſtres, and for 'loading as much; and for the ſmall (*b*) 'Oars one Piaſter only.

'VII. And when they land, they ſhall 'pay ſo much a Man, as has been all along 'practis'd with regard to the like Perſons.

'VIII. If any of the Inhabitants of the 'Port of *Moka* inſults any of them, we 'we ſhall take care to do him juſtice.

'IX. The Merchandizes ſhall be put to 'the Account of the Broker, if they are ſold 'in his Preſence, and with his Knowledge. 'We ſhall take care to do juſtice to thoſe 'who revolt againſt them, or who ſhall 'become Bankrupt, or who ſhall run away 'from them with any Goods, which they 'ſhall have ſold themſelves, without a 'Broker.

'X. And for as much as the Men of 'theſe three Ships, which have come di-'rectly from their own Country, namely, 'Captain *Monſieur de la Merville*, and Cap-'tain *Monſieur de Champloret le Brun*, are

(*a*) The Government's Shallops of fourteen Tons.
(*b*) Leſſer Barks of ſeven Tons.

'Guests in the Country of *amîr almu-*
'*menîn*] the Commander of the *Faithful*,
'Lord of the *Muslemans*, (*a*) *Chalifa* of
'the Lord of the Prophets, *al mohdi li*
'*dîni 'llah Rabbi âlamîna*, whom God
'preserve. And whereas they have ask'd of
'their own accord some Favour, whereby
'they may be honour'd; we therefore
'grant them a fourth part of the Customs
'of the Merchandizes which are in their
'Vessels, which they shall land during this
'Year only. And at the Time this Writing
'was drawing up, they assurr'd us
'that they had inform'd the People of their
'Country, that they were exempted for
'this Year, from what shall be landed or
'put on board them: For which reason,
'we have regulated that Matter, both with
'regard to Loading and Unloading, for this
'Year only, because they are the King's
'Guests, on Condition that they forbear

(*a*) That is to say, the Vicar or Lieutenant of their false Prophet *Mohammed*, as well in Spirituals as Temporals. [*Chalifa* is us'd at present in this Sense on the *Barbary* Coast, and perhaps in other parts of the *Mohammedan* Dominions; but the original Sense, in which it was us'd in the Person of *Abubecr*, the first who bore that Title, seems to have been that of Successor.]

'to

' to attack any of the Ships arriv'd in this
' happy Port, whatever they be Friends or
' Enemies; and that they do not assault the
' Nations, which are accustom'd to set up a
' Flag upon their Houses; and that their
' Men commit no Insult to the Intendant
' of the Sea in the *Daka*; and at the
' Place where they take in Water from the
' other *Daka's*, the first that comes shall take
' in Water first, and at the Scales the
' same is to be observ'd; the Rule for all these
' things being already known. They shall
' also do Justice upon such of their People
' as shall insult any one; and if by chance
' their Ships happen to meet in the Road
' of *Moka*, with those of other Nations,
' the one shall not be suffer'd to insult the
' other; the Road being a sacred Place,
' where there is the Security of God, and
' of the Commander of the *Faithful*, whom
' God preserve; for which reason they are
' oblig'd to forbear, and it is for their Ho-
' nour. To conclude, when they depart
' they shall sail out with Colours flying,
' Trumpets sounding, and Guns firing, accor-
' ding to the Custom of other Nations;
' and if any of their Men escape ashore,
' we shall deliver him up; and if any of

'them has a mind to change his Religion, 'we ſhall not receive him till he has obtain'd the Conſent of his Captains; and 'if any *Muſleman* or other is willing to 'make his Paſſage in their Ships, they ſhall The 16 of *Jan.* 1709. N. S. 'convey him in Safety. Written the 30th 'of the Month of *Zilcade* [*Dhu 'lkaadah*] 'in the 1120th Year of the *Hegra* of the 'Prophet, to whom God give his Benediction.

Obligation of the *French* Directors. 'We the Directors of the Company 'Royal of *France*, promiſe the Lord '*Sheich Saleh al Hareby*, Governour of 'this Town of *Moka*, that our three Ships 'which are in the Road, ſhall not inſult 'or offend any of thoſe which belong to 'his Friends in the Red Sea, regarding him 'as our Allie and good Friend, and obliging ourſelves to defend him, as he is oblig'd to defend us upon all Occaſions. Given under our Hands and Seals at *Moka*, 'the 16th of *January*, 1709.

Both before and after the Concluſion of this Treaty, I was very well receiv'd by the Governour, and honour'd much with his Confidence. Nevertheleſs, when Mr. *de Champloret*

Champloret and I had a mind to go to our Ships, we were oblig'd to pay him a ſort of Compliment, at leaſt to give him notice of it, according to the Uſage of the Country with regard to Strangers, which has been ſettled in order to ſecure the Duties of going out, (which are never paid till one is on the point of departing,) and the Debts contracted in the Country.

None can leave the Place without giving the Governour notice.

This Governour has under him in divers Places, ſeven other Governours or Lieutenants; he is abſolute and exceeding rich, being concern'd alſo in Trade. He pays the King of *Yaman* thirty thouſand Piaſtres, which he levies upon the People, as do the *Baſhas* in *Turky*.

Governour's Juriſdiction and Power.

For the reſt, the Town of *Moka* (*a*) is not ſo conſiderable as that of *Aden*, but is become a greater Place for Trade; having for ſome time paſs'd very much diminiſh'd the Commerce of that Town. It does not contain above ten thouſand Inhabitants,

Moka or *Mokha* deſcrib'd.

(*a*) In *Ptolemy's* Table of *Arabia* tranſlated by *John Greaves* an Engliſhman, the Port of *Moſcha* is plac'd in *Arabia Fœlix*, and the Country of the *Adramitæ*, at 88, 30 Long, and 14 Latitude; the City *Moka* alſo is ſet down in *Arabia Petra*, whoſe long is 67, 50, and Lat. 30, 10.

almoſt

almoſt all of them *Mohammedans*, with ſome few *Armenians*, and a great many poor Jews in a ſeparate quarter, or a kind of Suburbs without the Town; they are all of them a ſwarthy People, very well ſhap'd and exceeding civil. The Town is ſurrounded with Walls, after the antient manner, one half Stones and the other half Earth work'd with Straw. It has four Gates without a Ditch, and ſeveral Towns with Canon on each of them.

Towers with Canon.

Theſe Towers are inhabited by Soldiers, who patrole all the Night, and who during the Day keep upon the Port, and in the *Bazar*, to prevent Diſorders and Thieveries; for in this Country they are very zealous for the publick Quiet and good Regulations: They bring the guilty Perſons before the Governour, who upon the Report of an old Officer, who commands his Guards, cauſes them to be puniſh'd ſeverely.

Good Regulations.

All theſe Soldiers to the number of five or ſix hundred, aſſemble every Day, from Noon till two, in the great Place, to conduct the Governour to the *Mosk* [*Maſgea*] whither he goes with a great deal of State and Preparation, accompany'd by his Sons, and

Order of the Governour going to the *Maſged.*

and with all the conſiderable Perſons there, nobly mounted, cauſing the Colours of the King, and thoſe of *Mohammed* and *Aly* to be carry'd at the ſound of Kettle drums. Coming from the *Mosk* [*Maſged*] all the Infantry make a Diſcharge, and always with Ball; which oblig'd the Governour one Day, who in his Paſſage perceiv'd me upon the Terras of our Lodge, to ſend one to deſire me from him to retire, for fear of any Accident.

The Women, excepting a ſmall number of the common ſort, never appear in the Day in the Streets of *Meka*. In the Evening they have a little more Liberty, which conſiſts in viſiting one another: By this means we have met the Governour's Wives, ſometimes at one a Clock at Night, going from one Houſe to another, lighted only by one Link, carry'd by a Slave, and follow'd by their Women. When they find any Men in their way, they immediately range themſelves all on the ſame ſide againſt the Houſes, to let them paſs, obſerving Silence and a great deal of Modeſty.

Women never appear but at their Evening Viſits.

Their Cloathing is much the ſame with that of the Women of the Eaſt in general,

ral, whoſe Habits are deſcrib'd by Travellers; having over all a great Veil of a fine colour'd Cloath, which hides their Faces without hindring them from ſeeing through them; they wear alſo little *Spaniſh* Leather Buskins.

Handſome.

There are among the better ſort of People very handſome Perſons, who are not ſwarthier than the *Spaniards*, with very fine Features, capable of inſpiring Love. It may alſo be imagin'd that they are neither unſociable or inſenſible, by what happen'd to us at *Moka*. The Digreſſion, if it be one, ſhall not be tedious.

Story of the Captain's Gallantries with the *Arabian* Ladies.

After I had ſtaid for ſometime at the Houſe of the *Banyân Bira*, I took one in the Town: I had for my Neighbour a young *Arabian* Lord, whoſe Father had ſeveral times been on Embaſſies for the King of *Yaman*. Our Houſes were ſeparated only by a Court, both belonging to the ſame Landlord, who was a great Merchant of *Surat*. All the Windows of this Houſe were grated in the form of Latices, which open'd, after the manner of the Country, with a jutting out. There the Women us'd to come and place themſelves in the Evening, as in a ſort of Balcony, to take the freſh

freſh Air; they ſat upon Cuſhions either working at ſomething, or reading Romances. At the beginning, the Ladies hid themſelves with a great deal of care, and never open'd their Latice; but ſeven or eight of our Voluntiers, young Men of good Families, which I took on board my Ship, and whom I caus'd to lodge with me in the ſame Houſe, for greater Security, took a fancy to divert the Evening in the Court, when every one was retir'd, and the firſt Gate of the Paſſage ſhut, which was always done early. This Diverſion conſiſted in Dancing and Singing, which they practis'd frequently under the Window of thoſe Ladies. This was enough to bring them to be ſociable.

At firſt they open'd the Latice a little, as if to ſee the Dancers better, and afterwards they open'd them quite. Preſently the Ladies were heard ſinging the ſame Tune, and, to ſhew the thing pleas'd them, they clap'd their Hands often At length they danc'd themſelves, to the ſound of one of their little Drums, accompany'd with a very agreeable Tune. Thus accuſtom'd by little and little to ſee Strangers, and to be ſeen, their Latice was ſet open in the Day time,

Arab tune agreeable.

time; ſo that from our Terras, which was a Story lower than that of their Houſe, we cou'd ſee every thing which was done in their Appartment, which was level with it.

I had caus'd a little Lodge to be made upon that Terras, and cover'd with Mats, that I might have more of the freſh Air than I had in the Houſe, where I was almoſt ſtifl'd with the Heat. I cou'd eaſily obſerve that thoſe Ladies were four in number, the oldeſt of which was Miſtreſs of the Houſe, and was not above twenty five, very well ſhap'd, tho' a little too full. The three others were younger, and ſhe, which was the youngeſt of them, appear'd to be not above fourteen or fifteen. They were all very handſome; and, in that ſmall number, there was one to be diſtinguiſh'd, which eclips'd all the reſt.

Airs of a young *Arabian* Lady at her Window.

That Lady appear'd oftener at the Window than her Companions, and affected much to ſhew her ſelf. She appear'd one Day with her Head dreſs'd up, her Hair curl'd and ſet with Ribbons. She had on a Flame colour'd Silk, and turn'd herſelf firſt on one ſide, and then on the other, that ſhe might be obſerv'd. Some time after ſhe went and put on another Suit, which ſhe came to ſhew

ſhew in the ſame manner. This ſhe repeated no leſs than five times, appearing ſtill finer and finer. The laſt time ſhe put a Ribbon on her Head, and, advancing her Hand towards the Side where I was, gave me to underſtand, by ſeveral Signs which ſhe made, that ſhe lik'd that ſort beſt. Afterwards ſhe ſtrok'd up her Arms with her Hand, affecting to ſhew them as far as her Elbows, and adding ſeveral pretty Motions with her Fingers, which paſs in that Country for ſo many Marks of Eſteem and Friendſhip. To end the ſcene, this pretty Creature went to put on her firſt Habit, and appear'd once more at the Same Window, with a little Girl of ſix or ſeven Years of Age, her Countenance always pleaſant and agreeable.

I was then lying on the Bed to reſt, very much incommoded with a Diſorder to which Strangers are pretty ſubject, when the great Heats come on. But to anſwer in ſome meaſure ſo many Gallantries, I caus'd to be brought to me a *China* Cabinet, fill'd with little Curioſities, out of which I took ſome Ribbons and Fans, which I ſhew'd that Lady, which, by reaſon of the nearneſs

and

and disposition of the Houses, was no difficult matter.

Great Decorum and Politeness of a Child.

At the sight of them she leap'd for Joy, and immediately sent me by a Slave the little Girl, who had only a Court to cross, entring by a little Door which made the Communication, which I had not observ'd before. I receiv'd her with all the Carresses imaginable. She was very neatly dress'd, and taught to make her Compliments, which she did very well. I shew'd her first the *China* Cabinet, and all that was in the Drawers. She seem'd most taken with a very neat Fan, finely gilt, and a Gold Ribbon, the Ground of which was blue, which I gave her. After which, I shew'd her by degrees all the Appartment, which was pretty neatly furnish'd. Nothing pleas'd her so much as the illuminated Prints, which represent the Royal Family, and all the Court of *France*, with which I had adorn'd my Chamber; and the Ceiling with the King's Arms, set out with a large Border of blue Cloth, strew'd with Flowers de Luce. She did not fail also to look at herself in two great Looking-Glasses, and carefully to examine a Toilet edg'd with Gold Lace, and a Buffet, in which there stood a good deal

deal of Plate; in ſhort, all the Moveables, and eſpecially the Chairs, which they know not the uſe of in this Country, were Matter of Admiration to this Child. I wou'd have had her reſt herſelf upon Cuſhions laid on purpoſe, with *Turky* Carpets, for the People of the Country; but ſhe cou'd not leave off admiring, and I had much ado to get her to eat ſome Comfeits.

At length ſhe took her Leave of me, with Compliments and a Politeneſs which ſurpriz'd me. The Slave inform'd me, that ſhe was the Daughter of the principal Lady of the Appartment. I gave that Slave a Pot of preſerv'd Cloves, after the *Indian* manner, for the Lady who had ſhewn herſelf to me a little before dreſs'd, as I have deſcrib'd, which the Slave underſtood very well.

Young Lady appears again at the Window.

The little Girl was ſcarce got back again, before I heard great Acclamations and Expreſſions of Thanks ſeveral Times repeated. After which, the Lady beforemention'd appear'd ſeveral times at the Window, holding her Fan open, and ſignifying ſeveral ways the Joy which ſhe had conceiv'd. Some Days after, that pretty Creature growing daily more ſociable, came to the Window

a Chamber which join'd our Terras, and very obligingly gave me, acroſs the wooden Bars, a handful of little white Flowers, much eſteem'd in *Arabia*, which have much of the ſmell and form of the *Spaniſh* Jaſmin.

Here ended all the Gallantries between thoſe Ladies and me. 'Tis true, that being well acquainted with the Lord who liv'd in this Houſe, whom I viſited two or three times a Week, I took the Liberty one Evening to go ſee him, juſt as the Ladies were come from viſiting in the Town: I found them in the Entry, and Compliments were begun on both Sides, when that Lord enter'd, who with a Word only made them retire very quick, treating me at the ſame time with his uſual Civility.

Country about *Moka*.

After giving you an account of the Town of *Moka* and its Inhabitants, I muſt tell you that the Country in general is very dry, having no Water but what is brackiſh, and almoſt Salt, as is almoſt all the Water near the *Red-Sea*; but the Territory of *Moka* is the worſt of all: It is ſubject to an exceſſive Heat, and there ſcarce ever falls any Rain; inſomuch, that, for two Years before our Arrival, there had not fallen a Drop.

Great Heat.

And it is as hot in the Month of *January*,

as

as it is ordinarily at *Paris* in *July*. Nevertheleſs, the People of the Country, accuſtom'd to ſtill greater Heats in *June* and *July*, when the South Wind blows, ſometimes ſay it's cold, and the beſt to paſs among them wear a Cloth Veſt, which they do not leave off ordinarily before *March*. It rain'd twice during that Month while we ſtaid there. We obſerv'd alſo, that, about nine or ten in the Morning, there blew a North Wind from the Sea, which refreſh'd very much, without which there wou'd be no enduring the Heat; for one ſweats very much without doing any Exerciſe.

Palm-trees.

One ſees without *Moka* ſome Palm-trees planted in the Sand, which they take care to water, by means of Pits they have dug, and which bear Dates in abundance. There alſo comes up Millet in ſome places, which is very white, and three times larger than ours. After the Rain, the earth is cover'd with a ſort of ſalt Cruſt; that which they make uſe of in the Country is made almoſt without any trouble, by means of Trenches and Drains which receive the Water of the Sea, at ſpring Tides; and the Salt hardens in them to that degree, that in order to take it out, they are oblig'd to break it as if it was ſtone with Pick-axes.

Salt.

LETTER IV.

A Continuation of the ſame Subject, together with ſome Hiſtorical Obſervations relating to the Deſcendants of the falſe Prophet [Mohammed] *and the Sharîfs of* Mekka *and* Medina.

I SHALL now Sir reſume the Subject of our Voyage, relating to the Buying, the Carriage and Loading of *Coffee*, which we were to bring into *Europe*. But firſt it is neceſſary, before we go any further, to make you acquainted with the Country which produces a Plant ſo much belov'd, and which one goes ſo far in queſt of.

General Deſcription of *Arabia*.

Arabia in general, as every one knows, is that vaſt Country which extends from the

the *Streight* of the *Red-Sea*, as far as the Gulf or Bay of *Persia*, and from the eastern Ocean, or the great Sea of the *Indies*, to the Frontiers of *Syria*, *Palestine* and *Ægypt*, forming the greatest Peninsula in the whole World. Every one knows also the ordinary Division of this Country into three *Arabias*, which are the *Desert*, the *Stoney*, and the *Happy*: a Division which has not been follow'd by the oriental Geographers and Historians, who have divided *Arabia* into several Kingdoms and Regions or Provinces, which are at present possess'd by particular Kings and Princes, who are dependent neither on the Grand Seignior, nor the King of *Persia*.

Kingdom of *Yaman*.

One of the most considerable of these Kingdoms is that of *Yaman*; it contains the greatest part of the Country, which has been nam'd the *Happy Arabia*. This Country extends eastward along the Coast of the Sea from *Aden* as far as Cape *Ras al gat*, that is to say, from one Gulf to the other. One part of the *Red-Sea* bounds it on the West and South side; and the Kingdom or Country of *Hegaz*, which belongs to the Sharîf of *Mekka*, is its northern Boundary.

Coffee produc'd no where but in *Yaman*.

The Kingdom of *Yaman* only, excluſive of all the other parts of *Arabia*, produces the *Coffee* Tree; nor is it found there in any plenty except in three principal Quarters, which are thoſe of *Betelfaguy*, *Senan* or *Sanaa*, and *Galbany*, taking their Names from three Towns which are in the Mountains, and of which, *Sanaa* paſſes for the Capital of the whole Country. 'Tis true, that from the Mountains proceed all the Agreeableneſs, Plenty, and Riches of the Kingdom of *Yaman*; for, as I have already obſerv'd, all that lies along the Sea Coaſt, is nothing but a dry flat Shore, almoſt quite barren, which in ſome Places is ten or twelve Leagues in breadth, but which, to make amends, is bounded by theſe Mountains, which, beſides the *Coffee*, produce many other Trees and Fruit in abundance; and where, in ſhort, is to be found wholſome Water, an agreeable freſh Air, and almoſt a continual Spring.

3 Places famous for it.

Coffee of *Sanaa* and *Galbany* not ſo good as that of *Betelfaguy*.

It was in our Power, when we were at *Aden*, to have loaded ourſelves with *Coffee* of *Sanaa* and *Galbany*, which are pretty near at hand: But they are not ſo much eſteem'd or enquir'd after, as thoſe of *Betelfaguy*. This Conſideration and the hopes

of

of finding *Coffee* cheaper, made us go to *Moka*, where after we had concluded our Treaty with the Governour, and provided every thing which concern'd the safety of our Ships, we went to *Betelfaguy* to settle a House there also for our Trade, and transport our *Coffee* to it, which might be carry'd by land from that Town to *Moka*.

Betelfaguy lies from *Moka* about thirty five Leagues drawing towards the bottom of the *Red-Sea*, from which it is ten Leagues distant. We made two small Days Journey of it along the Foot of the Mountains, and about two thirds of the Way we found the Town of *Zebit*. *Betelfaguy.*

Zebit or *Zebide*, where we usually lay, appears to have been formerly great and considerable. There is almost no Water in the Town, tho' some Geographers describe a River by it. 'Tis true that all along that Road one finds divers little Bridges, which serve for a Passage to the Brooks, or rather Torrents, which at certain times fall from the Mountains, but which never arrive at the sea, loosing themselves in the burning Sands which are on that side. *Zebid.*

The Town of *Betelfaguy*, tho' bigger than *Moka*, is in the same Government, the *Betelfaguy* in the Government of *Moka*.

the Governour of *Moka* ſending a Lieutenant thither, who takes alſo the Title of Governour. It is beautify'd with very fair Mosks [Masgeds] the high Towers or Menâras of which are whiten'd, as well without as within. The Houſes are of Brick, one and two Stories high, with Terraſſes. The Town has no Walls, but, at a Musket-ſhot diſtance, one ſees a very pretty Caſtle, where there is no other Water but that of Wells, which are exceeding deep: the Water of which, being drawn out by means of Camels, ſmokes when it is taken up as if it boil'd, ſo that there is no drinking it immediately; but, letting it ſtand all Night, it becomes the beſt and moſt refreſhing Liquor that can be.

Large *Bazar* or Market for *Coffee*.

There is in this Town a very large Bazar, or Market for *Coffee*, which conſiſts of two great Courts with cover'd Galleries. Hither the *Arabs* of the Plain come to fetch away their *Coffee* in great Sacks, made of Mats, loading two upon each Camel. The Merchants, who have a mind to buy, employ *Banyâns*, People who perform in *Arabia* all the Functions of *Jews* in *Turky*, and Brokers in *Europe*, eſpe-

eſpecially for the *Coffee* Trade, which they underſtand perfectly well.

In the middle of the *Bazar* there ſtands a Diwan or Sofa, rais'd about four Foot from the Ground, where the Officers of the Cuſtoms, and ſometimes the Governour in Perſon ſit upon Carpits. Theſe Officers keep an account of the Weight and Price of all the *Coffee* which is ſold in their Preſence, in order to collect the King's Tax. The Weighers make uſe of great Scales, and for Weights huge Stones wrap'd up in Cloth.

All the Tax upon *Coffee* is paid by the Seller only, at the Rate of one Sol out of every Piaſtre that it is ſold for; and the Purchaſe muſt always be paid down upon the Nail, the *Arabs* of the Villages giving no Credit. Payment is made in Piaſtres of *Mexico*, thoſe of *Peru* and *Seville* not paſſing, ſince the *Portugals*, as they ſay, mix'd falſe Pieces with them of the ſame ſort; which they have not yet forgot. They alſo take Shekins of Gold.

Tax paid by the Seller only.

Money current.

They daily bring *Coffee* to *Betelfaguy* from the Mountains, which are but three Leagues diſtant. The Market is held there every Day, except on Fridays, when the Gover-

Governour and the Custom-house Officers go to the Mosk [Masged] in the Afternoon, accompany'd by their Officers and Soldiers, carrying the Colours of *Mohammed*, and and those of the King. The Peasants have the Trick of bringing no *Coffee* to Market, when the Price is not that which they like.

Coffee bought up there.

'Tis at *Betelfaguy* that the *Coffee* is bought up, which supplies all *Turky*. The Merchants of *Egypt* and *Turky* repair thither for that end, and, loading a great Quantity of it upon Camels, each of which carries two Bales of 270 Pound weight each, to a little Port on the *Red-Sea*, in much the same Latitude, ten Leagues distant. There they put it a board small Vessels, which carry it one hundred and fifty Leagues farther up in the Gulf to another very considerable Port, call'd *Gedda*, or *Zieden*, which is properly the Port of *Mekka*.

Whither transported.

At this Port, the *Coffee* is again shifted on board *Turkish* Ships, which carry it to *Sues*, the last Port at the end of the *Red-Sea*, belonging to the Grand Signior; from whence it is transported by Camels into *Egypt*, and the other Provinces of the *Turkish* Empire, by different Carawans, or by the *Mediterranean* Sea; and it is, in short,

ſhort from *Ægypt*, that all the *Coffee* conſum'd in *France* was brought, to the time that we undertook the Voyage to *Arabia*.

The Purchaſe which we made rais'd the Rates of *Coffee* every Day; the arrival of our Ships at *Moka*, having beſides rais'd the Price of it, which was ſtill encreas'd by the Quantities which were bought up at the ſame time for *Ægypt* and *Turky*.

Price of *Coffee* much rais'd.

And, with regard to the Price in general, things are much changed from what they were, and it is eaſy to ſee that the Conſumption of *Coffee* was never ſo great as it is at preſent; for, not above twenty five Years ago, the *Bohor* of *Betelfaguy*, which is a Weight of ſeven hundred and fifty Pounds of *France*, went for ten or twelve Piaſtres, which coſt at preſent one hundred and fifteen Piaſtres, and ſometimes more.

But to return to *Moka*, which was always the Place of my Reſidence, as having the Direction of the principal Affairs during the whole time our Ships continued in that Road. I had deſir'd of Mr. *Champloret* to make his Abode at *Betelfaguy*, for the better convenience of Buying and Sending the *Coffee* by Land, from one Town to the other. I was always very well with the Gover-

Governour, with whom I took great care to cultivate a Friendſhip in favour of our Trade, and eſpecially with a view to make our Piaſtres of *Peru* current, of which we had a good Quantity. He invited me often to come to ſee him at the Cuſtom-houſe, where he uſually went in the Morning, cauſing all the Merchandizes to paſs before him, and deſiring me to chuſe what I lik'd.

Adventure. at *Moka* with *Sidy Mohammed.*

Nevertheleſs there happen'd an Affair which had like to have ſpoil'd all, and broken the good Underſtanding which was between us. The *Italian* Fathers, which often ſerv'd me for interpreters, had introduc'd a Merchant of the Town to my Houſe, named *Sidy Mohammed*, who became our Friend, and accuſtom'd himſelf to drink our Wine. He paſs'd for a rich Man, and one that had great Knowledge in Trade. He made me an Offer one Day by the Fathers, to help me to the beſt *Coffee* in the Country, which he wou'd cauſe to be bought upon the ſpot, without coſting me any thing but what I laid out for the Goods, provided I furniſh'd him with Money, which he was not in a Condition to advance.

That

That very Day I ſent him two thouſand five hundred Piaſtres, intreating him to diſpatch Perſons to the Mountain, and employ that Sum according to his Promiſe. He ſent indeed to make his Markets, which having given me an account of, I was ſo eaſy as to let him have ſix thouſand Piaſtres more: But I expected to be ſo much the greater Gainer. After long Expectation, there came a ſmall Quantity of *Coffee*, and that very ill cleans'd, ſo that conſequently it was ſubject to very great Waſte; not to mention ſeveral Bales which were perfect Refuſe.

Ill ſatisfy'd with this proceeding, and ſtill more vext to ſee the *Coffee* did not come as was promis'd for my Money, I began, with good Reaſon, to diſtruſt ſome foul Play, which made me conſider of the beſt Method to take, to help me out of the Scrape. I was well perſuaded of the Juſtice of the Governour; but, as the Caſe ſtood, I had reaſon to fear a Reproach from him, for having acted without his Knowledge, which in ſome meaſure excluded me from the Guarantee provided by our Treaty. On the other ſide, by taking the Method of ſuing him, I gave my Debtor Time

and

and Means to invent Contrivances to protract the Buſineſs, and it may be an Inclination to quit the Country. In this Perplexity, and continuing every Day to be amus'd by him, I took this Courſe at laſt.

Captain detains *Sidy Mohammed.*

I ſent to deſire the *Banyân Bira*, whom the Governour had aſſign'd me, as a Man whom I cou'd confide in, to be my Broker, to come to my Houſe accompany'd by *Sidy Mohammed.* They both came in the Evening; I caus'd him to be told by the *Banyân* himſelf, that ſince, after ſo long Expectation, he had not ſent me the *Coffee* as he had promis'd, I wou'd poſitively have my Money back again without waiting one Moment, or that he ſhou'd remain as a Pledge in my Houſe, till the whole was paid, or he had given me ſufficient Security. Then, directing my Diſcourſe to the *Banyân*, I ask'd him, if he cou'd engage for it? But the *Banyân* excus'd himſelf, deſiring me not to intangle him in that Affair. Sometime after Supper was ſerv'd up, during which time they never ceas'd looking at each other, and now and then ſpoke together, I offer'd Wine to *Mohammed*, who had no Inclination to drink; contrary to his Cuſtom.

After

After Supper we all enter'd into Diſcourſe again, the reſult of which was, that *Mohammed* reſolving on nothing, and the *Banyân Bira* not being able, as he ſaid, to quit him with Honour, for fear he ſhou'd accuſe him of Treachery. They ſent Home for what they wanted, in order to paſs the Night at my Houſe. I call'd for the Key of the great Gate of the Entry, and plac'd Guards in the Chamber, where they lay, and where I underſtood they were very uneaſy all the Night.

The *Banyân Bira* ſtays for Company.

Next day we argu'd further about the Matter, without doing any thing to the purpoſe; ſo that *Bira* was oblig'd to go about his Affairs, and *Mohammed* remain'd under a Guard of two Men, which I plac'd upon him. About nine a Clock, the *Amîr al bahr* and the King's Merchant came to pay me a Viſit; I ſent for my Interpreter, and, after ſome Diſcourſe, they told me, they had heard of my arreſting *Sidy Mohammed*, deſiring me to let them know the Occaſion of it.

Viſit from the *Amîr al bahr*.

It was very eaſy to ſee that they had been already well inſtructed by the *Banyân*, and that they came from the Governour. I thereupon ſent for my Debtor before them, and

gave

gave them a brief Hiſtory of the Affair. They heard me with a great deal of Patience, and afterwards, with that Moderation and Gravity which are ſo natural to thoſe People, the *Amîr al bahr* made me a long Speech, the Purport of which was, That this manner of acting was violent, and altogether unuſual in their Country; that the Governour had the more reaſon to be ſurpriz'd, as he was a juſt Man, and ſufficiently in my Intereſt; that in this Action I wounded exceedingly his Authority, being the firſt Miniſter of Juſtice, to whom only it belong'd to have Priſons, and to commit thither the Subjects of the King his Maſter; that in ſhort I was wanting in the Obligations I ow'd him for his kind Offices, and made an ill Return for all the Civilities he had ſhew'd me.

His ſmart Remonſtrance.

I knew very well, that the Action was raſh, and the Affair very nice; but the Difficulty I was plung'd in made me take that Courſe: wherefore I anſwer'd off hand to this Effect. I began by praiſing the Governour, and acknowledging the Obligations I ow'd him, adding, that, far from infringing his Authority, I was going to him to give an Account of the Affair juſt as they

Captain's Apology.

they came in, desiring them to inform him rightly of it, till I had the Audience which I was going to demand of him, not thinking it proper to disturb him at so late an Hour.

These Reasons which, as you may see, were weak enough, did not hinder the Envoys from replying, that I ought not to fail sending my Prisoner to the Governour, who certainly would do me true and speedy Justice. Then, being satisfy'd of the Boldness of the Action, and loath to let go my Security, I reply'd, that I was sensible what they told me was Fact, but that unluckily happen'd, in this Affair, that the Moment the Person in Question was arrested, in the House of the * Royal Company of France, I had neither the Power nor Authority to let him go, till all the Money which belong'd to that Company was brought in again, unless I paid it my self for the Debtor; that besides it was one of the Privileges of the same Company, inseparable from the Superiority and Liberty of the *French* Nation; a Privilege acknowledg'd and put in practice in all the Places of the East,

* Always with regard to the Company of the *Indies*, &c.

where they have Houſes to arreſt their Debtors without any Formality; that it was in my Power, according to that Uſage, to have ſent Soldiers to ſearch for *Sidy Mohammed*, but that I had manag'd Matters otherwiſe, out of regard to the Governour and the Country; and that in ſhort, no one cou'd take it ill that I made uſe of our Privileges on ſo important an Occaſion.

As we were the firſt *French* Men that had arriv'd in *Arabia* by the *Red-Sea*, on account of Trade, and that with our great Ships, our Houſes, and all our Equipage, we made a very good Figure in the Country, they did not think fit to diſpute with me the Privilege which I alledg'd; on the contrary, I believe thoſe Perſons took great notice of it. But, becauſe the Authority of the Governour was expos'd, which was the thing that gave them moſt Concern, the two Envoys, after arguing the Caſe a full Hour, deſir'd me to take themſelves for Bail.

I foreſaw this Propoſal, and without looſing that Preſence of Mind, of which they ſet me an Example, I anſwer'd without heſitating, that I knew very well the Value of ſuch Security, but that, looking on the Perſon in my Houſe from thence forth

forth as ready Money; he cou'd in no ſort be let go, till the Company was paid every Farthing; that, in caſe it was not paid, I wou'd carry him into *France* to the ſame Company, who wou'd approve of my Conduct.

This Declaration ſeem'd to baulk all their Meaſures; I eaſily perceiv'd they were piqu'd at it. They got up, ſaying they wou'd go to the Governour, in hopes that if he wou'd give me his Word that I ſhou'd be paid without delay, and take the whole Affair upon himſelf, I wou'd not affront him ſo much as to refuſe him.

I thought then it was high time to yield a little, which I did, by ſaying, that I reſpected the Governour too much to refuſe him any thing, and that I depended upon the exact Performance of his Word, the more for having already engag'd, that all our Creditors in general ſhou'd pay us before we departed.

Governour of *Moka* engages for the Debt.

The Negotiators return'd ſhortly after, bringing with them the Commander of the Governour's Troops, who ſaluted me, and deſir'd me in his Name to ſend him my Debtor, giving me his Word, that in ten Days at furtheſt I ſhou'd be paid all, either

in Merchandize, or otherwiſe. The *Amîr al bahr* and the King's Merchant told me the ſame thing, adding, that they wou'd become Security jointly with the Governour, which appear'd to me more than ſufficient, knowing the Probity of the Governour, whom beſides it was much my Intereſt to oblige.

Sidy Mohammed deliver'd up.

I then deliver'd my Priſoner into their Hands; the Commander put him under a Guard of four Soldiers; and they all left my Houſe, carrying him to the Governour's Palace. I underſtood at firſt, that they put him in Priſon and in Irons, and that afterwards he had been baſtinado'd on the Soles of his Feet. Nevertheleſs the Governour's Word was ſoon diſcharged; for in eight or nine Days, that the unhappy *Mohammed* lay in Priſon, thoſe who negotiated his Releaſe at my Houſe, got together the Coffee themſelves, and ſent me as much as came to the whole Money, or very near it: And thus, with a little Management and Reſolution, I got out of this Affair, which was pretty nice, both with regard to Honour and Intereſt.

And the Debt clear'd.

A Shârif of *Mekka* fled for Refuge to *Mokha*.

During our Stay at *Moka*, we ſaw one of the Sharifs of *Mekka*, of the Race of

of the falſe Prophet *Mohammed*, who was fled for Refuge to the King of *Yaman*, after loſing the Battle which he gave the other Sharif, his near Relation, who remain'd Maſter of all the Country. The King had aſſign'd him 100 Crowns a Day for his Maintenance, and the Town of *Moka* for the Place of his Abode; the whole Attendance of this diſpoſſeſs'd Prince was twenty Men, well mounted; he was cloath'd in Green, with a Turban of the ſame Colour, the Ends of which were ſtitch'd with Gold, and adorn'd with a Fringe of the ſame. We ſaw him often go to the Mosk [*Meſgid*] with his ſlender Retinue, cauſing the Standard of *Mohammed* to be carry'd before him, and affecting an extraordinary Gravity. He alſo went ſometimes to a kind of Chappel, which ſtands without *Moka*, where they ſay there are Prophets bury'd. The People go thither in great Devotion, and ſtop on the Road to pray at the Tombs, which are out of the Town.

The Sharif ſtaid five Months at *Moka*; at the end of which time the Sharif of *Mekka* let the King know, that if he continued to give ſhelter to his Enemy, he would

Oblig'd to depart.

wou'd carry the War into his Country. This was enough to cauſe the unhappy Sharif to depart out of his Territories. We ſaw him leave *Moka*, accompany'd by much People of Diſtinction of the Town, to ſeek an Aſilum further off.

Captain freedfrom ſeveral Prejudices relating to *Mohammediſm* and *Arabia*.

As *Arabia* is the Country which gave birth to *Mohammediſm*, one has a better Opportunity of being inform'd there than elſewhere, relating to ſeveral Points of Hiſtory and Religion which concern it; and I can affirm that I got rid in that Country of ſeveral falſe Prejudices touching the ſame: I have made, eſpecially on Occaſion of the aforeſaid diſgrac'd and fugitive Sharif, two Obſervations, which none, it may be, will be offended to find here.

The firſt is, that it is an Error among the greateſt part of *Europeans*, an Error which is alſo to be found in very good Authors, that the grand Seignor is the Sovereign of *Mekka* and *Medina*; and that the Sharifs, that is, the Princes of the Race of *Mohammed*, who command there, are only Governours or tributary Vaſſals.

Shârifs of *Mekka* and *Medina* independent.

It is true, the *Turks* having deſtroy'd the Empire of the *Chalifas*, and ſucceeded them by right of Conqueſt, the *Soltân* has alſo

also succeeded to the Dignity, and all the Authority of the antient *Chalifas* (*a*), the first Successors of *Mohammed*, a very eminent Quality, which constitutes him Head of the Religion and the Empire, and which is acknowledg'd to be in him by the four principal Sects of *Mohammedism*.

The *Soltân* of the *Turks* acknowledg'd *Chalifa* by *Mohammedans*.

But it is also true, that upon the Decay and Division of that Empire, the Race of the pretended Prophet preserv'd the Sovereignty and Possession of those two famous Towns, and of the Country where they are situate, without Opposition from the other *Mohammedan* Princes, or being dependant on any one. On the contrary, the most powerful among those Princes have an exceeding great Veneration for the Sharifs, and the Places which they possess; sending them often Offerings and considerable Presents. Besides, in the Titles which they give themselves, and which are, as eve-

Shârifs of the Race of *Mohammed*.

(*a*) [It is not to be understood here of the *Chalifas* of *Baghdad*, whose Empire was destroy'd by *Hulaku* the *Tatar* in 1258, but of the *Chalifas* of *Egypt*, the last of whom upon the Conquest of that Kingdom by *Soltân Selim*, in the Year of the *Hejrah* 922, *Ann. Dom.* 1516, was carry'd to *Constantinople*, which put an end to the *Chalifas* of the Family of *Abbas*.]

ry body knows very haughty, they take only the humble Quality of the Servants of the two ſacred Towns of *Mekka* and *Medina*; which in particular is true, with regard to the grand Seignor, who aſſumes alſo the Quality of Protector of the *Holy Jeruſalem*, of which he is indeed the Lord and Maſter, which ſufficiently ſhews the Difference there is between thoſe two Cities with relation to him.

Deſcended from *Fâtema.*

In ſhort, this Race of the Children of the Prophet, to ſpeak like the Orientals, draws its Original from *Fâtema*, the Daughter of *Mohammed*, the Wife of *Aly*, by whom he had two Sons, *viz. Haſſan* and *Huſſein*, who have founded two great Houſes in *Mahommediſm*, and who are the Fathers of all the Sharifs or Deſcendants of *Mohammed*, which are at preſent in the World.

Branches of the Houſe of *Haſſan.*

The Houſe of *Haſſan* has been divided into two principal Branches, the firſt of which remain'd in *Arabia*, and has given Kings or Sovereigns to *Mekka* and *Medina*. The ſecond Branch paſs'd into *Africa*, and has given Birth to the Kings of *Morocco*, and to the other Sharifs, which are in that Quarter of the World.

I ſay

I ſay nothing in this Place of the Houſe or the Deſcendants of *Huſſein*, the ſecond Son of *Fâtema*, which are, according to the Orientals, the preſent Kings of *Perſia*, and the other Sharifs of *Aſia*, becauſe that does not belong to my Subject, which is confin'd to the Sharifs of *Arabia* only.

Four Houſes that have reign'd at *Mekka* and *Medina*.

Nevertheleſs, tho' the eldeſt Branch, of the Houſe of *Haſſan*, has multiply'd into numberleſs Houſes, or different Families, in *Arabia*; there never were but four principal Houſes, which have reign'd at *Mekka* and *Medina*, which are thoſe of *Banu Cayder* or *Kader*, *Banu Muſſatany*, otherwiſe *Banu Haſſan*, *Banu Haſhem*, and *Banu Kitada*.

Preſent Sharif of *Mekka* of the Family of *Kitada*.

The Sheriff who reigns at preſent at *Mecca*, is of this laſt Houſe, which, as they pretend, has held the Dominion above five hundred Years; and he who reigns at *Medina*, is of the Houſe of *Banu Haſhem*, which reign'd alſo at *Mecca* before that of *Banu Kitada*.

But this laſt being yet multiply'd and divided into many other Branches, the Kindred, which is among all the Sharifs of the ſame Houſe, becomes often a Subject of Diſcord;

cord; they take Arms one againſt the other for the Sovereignty, and wage cruel Wars.

Sometimes Diſcord ariſes between the two Sharifs themſelves, who reign at *Mekka* and *Medina*; they make War upon each other, and all is in Confuſion in their Dominions.

Soltán of the *Turks* interpoſes to ſettle Differences between the Shârifs.

Then the grand Seignor in Quality of Sharif, never fails to take cognizance of their Differences, to talk to the Sharifs with Reſolution, and ſometimes to fix by force one Sharif in the Place of another: But this favour'd Prince muſt always be of the reigning Family, all the Authority of the *Soltán* not being able to interrupt that ſettled Order.

There is one famous Example of thoſe civil Wars, between the Sharifs of *Mekka* and *Medina*, and of the part which the Grand Seignor acted in it, which deſerves to be related. I was furniſh'd with it by a Perſon, exceeding well vers'd in the oriental Languages and Hiſtories, who gave me alſo the Tranſlation of the Piece which treats of it, in the following Words.

His Letter to the Shârifs who were at War.

Praiſe be to God. when the Kings of the two ſacred Cities made War upon each other,

other, after ſeveral Battles, in which the Blood of the Moſlemans *was ſpilt in their Quarrel: The News of it came to the Prince of the true Believers,* Othoman, *whom God aſſiſts, who wrote them this Letter.* —— After giving Praiſe to God, and ſaluting the Kings of the two ſacred Cities, *it goes on.* —— *Children of the Houſe of the Prophet, know that good Works are good of themſelves, but that when they are done by the Children of the Houſe of the Prophet, they become more pure and excellent. And, on the contrary, Iniquities are evil in themſelves, but when they proceed from the Children of the Houſe of the* Prophet, *they are ſtill more pernicious and criminal. I conjure ye then, by the holy Temple of God, by the ſacred Angel, and by the* Makâm, *or Habitation of* Abraham, *to put an end to this ſcandalous Indecency, and to withdraw yourſelves towards your Grandfather; if not, I will draw his Sword from the Scabbord, and diſcharge it upon you.* *Mohammed.*

The Soltân *ſent them this Letter, they read it with Attention, and it put them into*

into such Confusion, that they agreed off-hand to make Peace, and they wrote the Answer in these Terms.

After the Praise to God, and the Salutation. the Servant acknowledges his Fault, and repents before his Creator. If you will chastise, in your Hands is the Power; but if you will pardon, it will be more becoming your Piety.

Port of *Yaman* subdu'd by *Soltân Selim* I.

But this Haughtiness of the *Soltân*, and the Submission of the Sharifs, does not however destroy their Sovereignty. 'Tis true, it has at certain junctures receiv'd some considerable Shocks; especially in the time of *Selim* I, and of *Soliman the Magnificent* his Son, whom nothing cou'd resist, and who, by means of a Fleet, which he caus'd to be equip'd at the bottom of the *Red-Sea*, made himself Master of the Coasts of *Arabia*, and one Part of the Kingdom of *Yaman*: But his Successors did not long maintain those Conquests; for, excepting *Jedda*, which is properly the Port of *Mekka*, and where the *Turks* still have a *Bassha*, whose Authority is but small, they possess nothing considerable in *Arabia*; 'tis not the same on the opposite Coast, which they have

have almoſt intirely uſurp'd from the *Abyſſins*, who by that means have not one Port in their Poſſeſſion on the *Rea-Sea*.

Mekka and *Medina* not in *Yaman*.

The ſecond Obſervation which may be made is, that *Mecca* and *Medina*, together with the Country depending on them, are not ſituate in the *Happy Arabia*, or in *Yaman*, as many Authors have written, but in a Province of *Arabia* in general, which is contiguous to *Yaman*, to which the *Arabs* give the Name of *Hejaz* and *Tahama*. Thus we ſee theſe two Countries have their Bounds which divide them, and that they obey Princes who are diſtinct, and independent of one another.

Governour of *Mokha* ſent for to Court.

After the Departure of the Sharif, who has occaſion'd this Digreſſion, there ran a Report, that the Governour of *Moka* had been call'd to Court, and that he had Reaſons for putting off that Voyage. Nevertheleſs he ſent to the King his Maſter very fine Preſents of the moſt curious Things, which came from the *Indies*, excuſing himſelf on account of the great number of Ships which were at *Moka*, the moſt conſiderable of which were *French*, which he was very deſirous to ſee diſpatch'd before his Departure, which gave him an Opportunity

portunity of making other Preſents of ſeveral *European* Rarities.

Is excus'd from going.

The King having favourably receiv'd the Preſents and Excuſes of the Governour, he ſent him by one of his principal Officers, a Veſt, a Sabre, and a beautiful Horſe, as a Mark of Diſtinction, and of his Favour. When the Perſon, who had the Charge of that Preſent, was arriv'd within a League of *Moka*, he ſent to give Advice of it to the Governour, who preſently ſet forward, accompany'd by his Sons and all his Houſhold, follow'd by all the Horſe and Foot which were under his Command, which made a Train of two or three thouſand Men. The Director of the *Dutch*, to whom he had ſent Horſes, was there carrying the Colours of the Company along with him, and an Eſcort of twenty Soldiers.

Ceremony of receiving the Veſt.

The Meſſenger of the King, and the Governour met half a League from the Town, and the Veſt was receiv'd with a great deal of Ceremony. The Governour alighted firſt, to receive the King's Letter and kiſs the Veſt, which the Officer held aloft, without diſmounting. After that the Officer alighted, put it on him, girded him with the Sabre, and preſented him with the Horſe which

he had brought. The Governour mounted it, and return'd towards the Town by beat of Kettle drums; the King's Meſſenger being on the Governour's left Hand. There was a great Concourſe of People from *Moka* to ſee that Ceremony.

It always gave me much Concern, that the Throng of Buſineſs, of which I had the ſole Care, was ſo great, that I had not time to go to the Court of the King of *Yaman*, whoſe ordinary Reſidence is at *Muab*, a Town and Caſtle ſituate in the Mountains, above one hundred Leagues from *Moka*. They reckon it the moſt agreeable Situation in all *Arabia*, and that the King is more ſecure there, than in the Maritime Places.

King of *Yaman* independent.

This Prince exerciſes an abſolute Sovereignty in his Kingdom, not acknowledging even the Grand Seignor as (*a*) *Chalifa*; Moreover, the King of *Yaman*, beſides the Grandure of his Houſe, the Antiquity of which they run very high, aſſumes the Title of *Imâm* by way of Excellence; a Quality of great Diſtinction in *Mohammeaiſm*, which the *Chalifa*'s had firſt born, and which

(*) This King aſſumes himſelf the Title of *Chalifa*.

con-

conſtitutes them Heads and ſovereign Pontiffs of the *Moſleman* Religion

Kingdom of *Fartach.*

However the King of *Yaman* does not poſſeſs all the *Happy Arabia*; for in *Yaman* itſelf, and on the Sea Coaſts, there is a great Extent of Country, which is not under his Sway. In this Tract particularly we find the Kingdom of *Fartach*, where grow the Frankincenſe, Gums, and all the moſt eſteem'd Spices. The Town of *Fartach* is the Capital of this Kingdom, its principal Port at preſent being that of *Sheer*, a Town ſituate between *Aden* and Cape *Fartach*.

Coffee-trees.

I ſaid before, that only the moſt fertile Lands of the Kingdom of *Yaman*, or, to ſpeak more properly, the Mountains of the *Happy Arabia* produce the Coffee. Thoſe who have frequented them moſt aſſur'd me, that in thoſe Mountains, and in the Plains

Vines.

beyond them, there are alſo Vines and beautiful Fruit-Trees in abundance; and eſpecially Orange-Trees, the Fruit of which we ſaw at *Moka*, as well as excellent Grapes; whereof the *Arabs* do not make Wine, which is only allow'd on account of the *Jews*, who make it privately. There is alſo very good

Gums.

Corn in thoſe Parts, as alſo much Gums and

Spices.

Spices.

The

The Annimal which is moſt common and uſeful in *Arabia*, is the Camel, eſpecially that ſort which is ſet apart for Racing, call'd the Dromedary, and which does not uſually bear Burdens. They teach them when they are young to march with extreme Swiftneſs, by taking a great deal of Pains with them, and beating them on; ſo that no pacing Horſe can keep up with them; one of theſe Camels travelling very well twenty Leagues in a Forenoon, a Thing almoſt incredible, conſidering the Heavineſs and Largeneſs of that Animal. Camel.

At the beginning of *March*, the Governour of *Moka* caus'd ſome of theſe Beaſts, together with a certain number of Oxen and Sheep to be ſlain, according to Ceremony, and diſtributed the Fleſh to ſeveral Women aſſembled in the great Square, which is before the Palace. He that diſtributed it receiv'd from each Woman a Commaſſi, which is the ſmalleſt Money of the Country, of the value of about two Sols; it is of Silver, with ſome *Arabic* Characters on it. Thoſe Women afterwards made another Diſtribution of the Fleſh among the reſt of the People, who ſpent the Day in great Rejoycings. It was Commaſi Silver Coin.

to celebrate the Great *Mohammedan* Feaſt, nam'd by the *Arabs*, *Aid al adha*, the Feaſt of the Sacrifice, or of the *Victimes*. This Feaſt falls on the 10th Day of the laſt Month of their Year, on which Day the Pilgrims, aſſembled at *Mekka*, aſſiſt at a ſolemn Sacrifice, which is made to God in behalf of all the *Moſlemans*.

Feaſt of the Sacrifice *Dhu'l-hajjah*.

There happen'd during that Feaſt ſome Diſorder in the Town, occaſion'd by the Eaſineſs of Mr. *de Champloret*, in ſuffering his Men, contrary to my Advice, to keep a ſort of Tavern at the Gate of his Houſe, for the Conveniency of our Seamen. Firſt and foremoſt a Gunner of his Ship, after getting himſelf drunk with *Spaniſh* Wine and *Aqua Vitæ*, had gone to take a Walk without the Town in the Heat of the Day, and was found dead in the open Plain. Afterwards a *Banyân* having made himſelf drunk in the ſame Place, wounded ſeveral of his Companions with a Sabre; ſo that, Complaint being made of it to the Governour, he ſent an Officer and ſome Soldiers to ſeize him; but that furious Blade ſhut himſelf up in his Houſe, which he wou'd not open to any Body. The Soldiers, entring at a Window, found

Diſorder rais'd by the *French*.

found him with the Sabre in his Hand, with which he kill'd three of them, one of whom dy'd the ſame Evening; they took him at length by Force, and the Governour order'd his Head to be ſtruck off the next Morning.

Banyâns.

This unfortunate Perſon puts me in mind of ſaying ſomewhat in this Place concerning the *Banyâns* in general, by the Aſſiſtance of whom all the Trade in *Arabia* is manag'd. They are all originally from the *Indies*, and particularly of the Iſland of *Diu* [*Div*] * in the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, not far from *Surat*. They come into *Arabia* in their Youth, to ſeek their Fortune by Trade; on which Account they alſo ſpread themſelves over the other Parts of the *Indies*.

There are among them very rich Merchants, many Weighers of Gold and Silver, and Men in ſhort of all ſorts of Trades: For the reſt, they are the cleverest Arithmeticians in the World; for, out of three or four Characters traced upon the Thumb

[* *Div*, in the *Malabar* Tongue, ſignifies an Iſland, and is given by way of Eminence to *that*, which, by corrupting the Term, the *Portugals* call *Diu*. The *Arabs* for want of the 5 Conſonants write *Dib*, as *Stran*, or rather *Selandib* for *Selandiv*, i. e. the Iſland of *Selan*, or as we call it *Ceylon*.]

Nail, when they are in haſte, they ſum up an exact Account in the twinkling of an Eye. Nevertheleſs, it behoves one to be upon the Guard with them, for they cheat with a wonderful deal of Skill. For my Part, I believe that the Commerce of theſe People has ſpoil'd the *Arabs*, who are naturally ſincere and honeſt, making it a point of Honour to appear ſuch; but they have found the way to cheat alſo, when they can do it with Safety.

Their Religion.

The Religion of the *Banyáns* is a fantaſtical and groſs Idolatry; for, 'tis ſaid, they adore all ſorts of Animals, but principally the Cow, which is the great Object of their Devotion and Love. So ſtrongly poſſeſs'd with the Notion of the Tranſmigration of Souls, that they never hurt any living Creature; and one cannot diſpleaſe them more, than to kill in their Preſence any Animal, let it be what it will. Their greateſt Deſire, when they are dying, is, to hold a Cow by the Tail, to the end, as they ſay, their Soul may enter into the Body of that beloved Animal.

Cuſtoms.

Beſides, among many ſuperſtitious Practices, as of waſhing the whole Body when they get up in the Morning, and before and after

after Meals, of eating nothing at all that had Life, and of going every Evening to the Sea Side to say their Prayers, wetting their Forehead with the Hand; they take every Morning a certain Composition of Cow Dung, mix'd with Saffron, with which they mark the Tips of their Ears, and then the Forehead, prostrating themselves, and touching the Ground with it.

Among so many Absurdities, they have this one thing good, that they easily pardon Injuries, and never do ill to any Body. In short, their Manners in Appearance are very innocent; 'tis said also, that the Name of *Banyân*, which they bear, signifies no more, but a simple innocent Man. They have a peculiar Language and Character for Writing, of which I have brought away Pieces, and which I believe to be no other than the *Malabar*. Morality.

Their Habit is very odd, especially that of the Head, which is a kind of *Turban* of white Muslin, made up in a Form resembling the Head and Horns of a Cow; and for the rest, they wear a sort of Cotton (*a*) *Albe*, which falls down very low, and un- Habit.

(*a*) *Albe*, a Vestment worn by Priests in *France*.

derneath a kind of pretty long Scarfe to gird them round the Body, and which paſſes alſo between the Thighs, wearing neither Stockings nor Drawers, and the moſt part of them going barefoot. The better Sort, have a white Silk Scarfe, embroider'd at the Ends with Silk of different Colours.

Abhor'd by the *Arabs*.

The *Arabs*, who abhor theſe *Banyâns*, and ſuffer them among them only on account of Trade, do not permit them to marry in *Arabia*, nor to have any Correſpondence with their Women; ſo that they are oblig'd to return to the *Indies*, when they have a mind to marry, and have made ſome Fortune in *Arabia*.

Our Ships had been now ſix Months at *Moka*, and the Time for our Departure approach'd; we had no more to do at *Betelfaguy*, all our Markets there being made, and our *Coffee* ſent in. Mr. *de Champloret*, who had made that his principal Abode, was alſo already embark'd on board his Ship, (which the Governour was very loath to conſent to) leaving behind his Writer, to regulate whatever might concern him in particular. In ſhort, all our Money was employ'd in *Coffee*, to the Va-

lue

lue of above two hundred thouſand Piaſtres, including the Price of the Merchandizes of the *Dutch* Ship; and nothing remain'd but to ſettle ſome Accounts with the Officers of the Cuſtoms, and with ſome private Perſons about other Affairs.

Affair of the Writer.

At that Juncture, I was oblig'd to rectify a wrong Proceeding of the aforemention'd Writer, who being tir'd of *Moka*, thought fit to quit it without Leave, diſguis'd in a Sailer's Habit. He was diſcover'd by the *Amîr al bahr* himſelf, who made a great Buſtle, and told the Governour of it, having firſt arreſted him: But, at the Intreaty of the Writer, who was terribly frighted, as well as for the Honour and Intereſt of Mr. *Champloret*, who blam'd much the Proceeding of the Writer, I accommodated his Affair.

I began by diſcharging the little Debts which he was engag'd in; afterwards I told the *Amîr al bahr* what I thought convenient; and preſently after I went to the Governour, who was at his Lieutenant's Houſe, where I found him ſitting at the end of a great Balcony with ſeveral Perſons of Diſtinction; among whom was that Lord whom I had already mention'd,

on occasion of the Ladies who were our Neighbours.

He made me first sit down, and, before he heard my Business, he began to chide that poor unhappy *Mohammed*, whose History I have already related; and, falling in good earnest into a Passion with him, struck him hard with a Switch he had in his Hand, and threw his Turban upon the Ground, which is a great Ignominy among them. I then took the Liberty to intercede for that unfortunate Man, finding it was my Presence which put the Governour in mind of his Offence. The Governour grew calm, and then heard me upon the Affair of the Writer, which I blam'd sufficiently. He had regard to my Remonstrance, and consented to his Embarkment, tho' not till after he had brought an Acquittance from the Serrâf, that is to say, his Goldsmith or Banker, a Formality necessary for all Strangers who depart from the Port of *Moka* after trading there. That was easily obtain'd, since Mr. *Champ'oret* and his Writer ow'd nothing then, I having paid for them about two hundred Piastres before I went to the Palace.

Leave obtain'd of the Governour for his Embarkment.

I staid

I ſtaid a good while longer with the Governour, who was in a Humour to diſcourſe me concerning the Cuſtoms of *Europe*, inquiring particularly about the King's Armies, and the Marine of *France*. We fell afterwards, I know not how, upon the Subject of the Women; he thought our Cuſtoms very ſtrange, on account of the Liberty which they enjoy'd among us, and the Familiarity which the Men have with the Women. A Familiarity, he ſaid, which the *French* had brought with them even into *Arabia*, (and about which, he had receiv'd Complaints from the moſt conſiderable Inhabitants of *Moka*) not ſcrupling to pry into the moſt private Appartments of the Women from the tops of their Terraſſes; not to ſpeak, added he, laughing, of a Hiſtory gallant enough, which happen'd at *Betelfaguy*, and which one of our Officers was charg'd with.

In ſhort, the Converſation between the Governour and me was perfectly gay; and one cou'd not be more agreeably entertain'd at the Concluſion of two pretty nice Affairs. He did not ſpeak a Word to me about *Sidy Mohammed*, who had given him ſo much Trouble, either being willing to forget

forget it, or loath to expose his Authority any more.

Audience of Leave.

All our Affairs and Trade being at length finish'd, and the Day fix'd for my Embarkment arriv'd, I went to take my Audience of Leave of the Governour, who redoubled all his Civilities towards me. He wou'd also have engag'd me to make a longer Stay in *Arabia*, promising to furnish me with the means of buying more *Coffee*, and other Merchandizes of the Country, at a Price which wou'd satisfy me; and assuring me that it was in my own Power to inrich myself at *Moka*; and, upon letting him know, with Thanks for his Civilities, that all my Stock of Piastres was laid out, he reply'd, he wou'd furnish me with as much as I pleas'd, and that I needed only depend upon him.

Governour concern'd in Trade.

I then perceiv'd that the Governour had a mind to make use of me to serve his private Interest; for he was very fond of the Profits of Trade, and concern'd himself in it a little too openly, at which they began to murmur in the Country. I might have found my Account in his Views, but I judg'd I ought to prefer the Benefit of the Company in general, which had confided

in

in me, to all other Conſiderations. A longer Stay was attended with Inconveniences; the Fortune of the Governour might change, and there was an abſolute Neceſſity for our Ships to quit a Sea, whoſe Waters were of ſuch a Quality, as in time to engender dangerous Worms in the beſt Wood of *Europe*. I then, in the moſt complaiſant manner I cou'd, declin'd the Offers of the Governour, and I retir'd very well pleas'd with him in all Reſpects.

My laſt Care was to pay all that remain'd, for the principal Houſe where I dwelt in *Moka*, and to get a ſort of general Acquittance, in the Name of him who had let it to me. Here follows the Writing which was given me, and perhaps is not unworthy the Attention of the Curious.

Praiſe be to God,

This Writing is to teſtify, that the Mulla or Doctor Aly Ebn Abd-alwâheb, *has paid all the Rent of the Houſe of the* Roſary *of* al Fakîh (*a*) Khader, *which*

(*a*) *al Fakih Khader*, is the Name of a Doctor in Law, call'd *Elie*, who had built that Houſe, to recite the daily Prayers there in Publick. They give to theſe Prayers the Name of *Roſary*, from the Word *Werd*, a Roſe.

Khader, ſignifies properly green or flouriſhing; the *Moſleman's* give that Name to *Elias*, becauſe they believe he is ſtill alive and blooming, *&c.*

he

he had taken absolutely in his Name for the Sum of twenty-four Ducats in Gold, and that there remains nothing behind of the said Rent on his Account, which I declare this 16th Day of the Month of Moharram, *in the Year* 1121; *written by him who is poor in the Eyes of God,* Kasem Alwajîh.

A Brangle with the *Banyân Bira.*

Just as I was going to embark, there happen'd an Affair with the *Banyân Bira,* who, instead of returning me above one thousand Piastres which remain'd due, upon balance of all Accounts between us, pretended he ow'd me nothing. He was supported by the *Amîr al bahr* and some Officers of the Governour, who cou'd not take the Examination of this Affair upon himself. An *English* Captain newly arriv'd from the *Indies,* whose Ship lay at Anchor near ours, undertook very civilly to adjust the Matter, and I left it to him; but he cou'd not prevail on the Avarice of the *Banyân* to come to any thing; so that I was oblig'd to embark under a good deal of Resentment; telling the *Amîr al bahr,* that, since they did me so much injustice, I wou'd remedy my self by some Reprisal before I quitted the Road.

This

This was not my Intention, but I had a mind to see what Effect Fear might have upon them; and to augment it, being got on board my Ship, I order'd the Shallops to be arm'd, and sent them to sound the Port in several Places. This Step at first caus'd them to fire five Guns from the Forts; and a while after we saw a Bark, carrying a white Flag, which came directly to my Ship; there stept out of it a Man, who deliver'd me a Letter from the *English* Captain, with a Bag of five hundred Piastres, which was all that obliging Gentleman was able to do for me; advising me to be satisfy'd with it. He beg'd of me also to add to that Favour another, which the *Banyân* was very earnest for, *viz.* to send him Cloth to make a Vest, in Token of Reconciliation and Friendship, and to save his Honour in the Country, where our Difference had made a Noise. Kind Office of an *English* Captain.

I was so well pleas'd with the Behaviour of the Englishman, and I had so many Reasons for departing without Delay, and in Friendship with every Body, that I agreed to every thing he demanded; not without admiring the more than pharisaical Hypocrisy of the *Banyân*, who, tho' he was robbing

robbing me openly, yet took care to ſalve his Reputation. I ſent a Letter of Thanks to the *Engliſh* Captain, and then ſet Sail, ſaluting the Town and Forts as we did at our Entring.

LET-

LETTER V.

The laſt Letter, which gives an Account of what paſs'd in our Return, from the Time of our Departure from Moka, *to the Arrival of the Ships at St.* Malo.

WE left the Road of *Moka*, Sir, the 20th of *Auguſt*, 1709, and ſoon after the *Streight* of the *Red-Sea*; afterwards we run along the Coaſt of *Africa* as far as Cape *Guardafui*, from whence the Currents carrying us Northwards, we were conſtrain'd to paſs between the Iſle of *Zocotora*, and the Coaſt of *Fartach*. Departure from *Mokha*.

The 10th of *September*, being to the Weſtward of the *Maldives*, we met a Ship of *Amſterdam* with forty four Guns, going from *Batavia* to *Surat*. We attack'd her, and, after making a pretty good Defence,

Defence, made ourſelves Maſters of her. Her Cargo was reckon'd to be worth more than two thouſand Crowns. We found in her ſeveral Cheſts of Silver and Gold in Ingots. We carry'd her to the Iſland of St. *Maurice*, in order to ſet the Ship's Crew on Shore.

The Iſland of *Maurice.*

We ſaw that Iſle, and drew near it, ſailing at about half a League from the Coaſt. We obſerv'd near the Sea-ſide, a little Building of white Stone, in form of a Chappel, which made us judge it was inhabited thereabouts. Continuing our Courſe, we ſaw ſoon after the Mountains mark'd in our Sea *Miror*, in the Latitude of which, there ſhou'd be the beſt Harbour in the Iſland, call'd the Port of *Peterbothed.* We caſt Anchor at the diſtance of about three quarters of a League, and ſent out our Shallops and Boats to diſcover this Harbour.

New Land.

Our Men, who were well arm'd, landed, and, having found a Herd of wild Oxen, kill'd two, and carry'd them on board Mr. *Champloret*, who ſent us Share of them. The Sailors had in the mean time taken a good quantity of very pretty Fiſh, which were excellent Food, which made

us

us judge the Land in general to be very proper for taking in Proviſions. We ſhot off three Guns from our Ship, to give notice to the Inhabitants to come to us, but none appear'd.

Next Morning we ſent the Shallop on ſhore, to try to find out the Oxen again; but we made a better Diſcovery, for our Men found a *Dutch* Huntſman with a Pack of Hounds; they brought him on board, his Hounds making a terrible Yelling on the Strand, where they waited two whole Days, crying almoſt continually after him.

In the mean time, we learn'd by the *Dutchman*, that he and another Huntſman, whom our People did not ſee, dwelt pretty near the white Houſe, which we took for a Chappel; that they belong'd to the *Dutch* Governour of the Iſland, who gave them a Piaſtre for every Dozen of Stags-Skins, which they brought him; that all their Arms was a Knife, which they made uſe of when the Dogs had run down the Stag, giving them the Fleſh, and keeping only the Skins to themſelves, which afterwards was made into Shamois Leather. They had been hunting ſince Sun riſe, and had not heard our Gun go off.

Send to the Governour.

Upon this, we thought fit to do two Things, first to send back that Man next Morning with a Letter to the Governour, by which we demanded Provisions and Refreshments paying for them, both for ourselves and the *Dutch*, whose Vessel we had taken, without which, they must needs be great Sufferers, promising to deliver him the Prisoners. 'Twas resolv'd also, that this Hunter, whom we kept from having any Communication in the Ship with the *Dutchmen* of our Prize, shou'd be conducted by ten of our Soldiers to the Place, where he might find his Comrade: That from thence he shou'd pursue his Journey to the Governour, sending up his Comrade as a Hostage till his Return; or, if he lik'd it better, to return himself to the Ship, and send the other Huntsman with the Letter.

Governour's Answer.

Every thing was well executed, for the Boat return'd the same Evening, and brought us the second Huntsman to wait the Return of the other, and the Governour's Answer. We learn'd by him, that the *Dutch* did not make much Account of the Isle of *Maurice*, since no more Amber-Grease was found there, and Ebony went off so badly in *Holland*; that, besides the Rice Harvest,

veſt had fail'd a long time thro' the extreme Druth; adding, that an infinite multitude of Apes and Rats deſtroy'd it all. They told us alſo, that, about the Parts where we were anchor'd, there were abundance of Stags and Goats; and that, on the other ſide of the Iſle beyond the Mountains, there were Droves of wild Boars; that, not long before, a general Hunting had been order'd to root them out; and that, the Inhabitants having aſſembl'd for that purpoſe, they ſlew above fifteen hundred of them in one Day. He told us beſides, that there were not remaining in this Iſland above eighty *Dutch*; and that one of the Company's Ships, which paſs'd that way about two Years before, had carry'd an Order to the Governour, to ſet out with his Family to *Batavia*; and that they every Moment expected the Ship, which was to take him on board.

The ſame Day we put in with two of our Veſſels to the Port of *Peterbothed*; after cauſing the ſame to be ſounded, and ſending the Boats belonging to our Prizes to the Point of the Banks, which we had to fear. The other Ships enter'd next Morning, and the Day after our Hunter return'd *Peterbothed* Port.

with a Letter from the Governour, and a Present of the Fruit of the Country, as Oranges, Citrons, Potatoes; and the Letter imported, that in strictness he cou'd furnish us with nothing, because of the War between the two Nations, and that he was in a Condition to defend himself, if we attempted to insult him; that nevertheless, in consideration of the Servants of the *Holland* Company our Prisoners, he wou'd send us Hunters, who might supply us with Deer and Goats, desiring to be excus'd from sending Oxen, having only just enough for his own Subsistance; besides, that it was almost impracticable to conduct them so far across the Woods; that for Pulse and such like Things, we might find them very easily ourselves.

Lieutenant sent with a Present to the Governour.

Upon the Receipt of this Answer, we resolv'd to send him a Present. A Lieutenant who understood *Dutch*, and a Writer of Mr. *de Champloret* were the Bearers. They had, from the Place where we were at Anchor, seven Leagues to go by Land to the Port and Fortress where the Governour dwelt. They found in the way a little River which they pass'd, beyond which, they met an Escorte of twenty five Men well arm'd.

Our

Our People were receiv'd kindly by them, and regal'd in the ſame Place with cold Victuals; their Drink was Beer and Punch, which is a Liquor made of two Parts Water, to one of *Aqua Vitæ*, with Citrons, Sugar and Nutmeg.

The Governour carry'd them to the Fort, where he entertain'd them with a handſome Supper, at which the Governeſs was preſent. Next Day he diſpatch'd them, loading them with Fruits and other Refreſhments. At their Return, we aſſembl'd the *Dutch* Officers, who had wrote themſelves to that Governour to inform him, that two or three Stags a Day was much too ſmall an Allowance for the Crew of the four Ships. The Governour ſent immediately the Lieutenant of the Garriſon, who came to make us his Compliments, and viſit the *Dutch* Officers, bringing with him two additional Hunters; after which we had four or five Stags *per diem*.

Entertain'd civilly.

Mr. *de Champloret* and I, with ſome Officers, all of us good Markſmen, went alſo a hunting, and we advanc'd a great Way without meeting the Oxen, which was our principal Deſire. We divided ourſelves into two Troops, with a Deſign to range

Captain goes a hunting.

over both Sides of the Mountain, which was very high, and try to kill at leaſt ſome Stags and Goats; but we were never able to come at them, having only had the Pleaſure of viewing a great Number of them. One ſees from the Top of that Mountain both the Sides, which are cover'd with Wood.

We came down again into the Plain, walking always in the Shade, and we rejoin'd our Men, who, having deſcended by another Part, found a great Pond, the Water of which was very good; a pretty deep Stream flow'd into it in that Place, and iſſued out on the ſide towards the Sea, which thereabouts form'd an Arm, advancing near the Pond.

Water keeps ſweet 5 Months.

This Diſcovery made us an Amends for our rude and unprofitable Chaſe; for we made choice of that Place for taking in our Water, which has ſo excellent a Quality, that it never tainted all the while we were at Sea, which was nigh five Months, from the Iſle of *Maurice* till we came to *France*.

All that we got in our Chaſe, were ſome reddiſh Pigeons which we kill'd, and which let us come cloſe enough to knock them down

down with Stones. I kill'd alſo two Bats of an extraordinary kind; they were of a Violet Colour, with little yellow Spots, having a ſort of Claws at their Wings, wherewith that Bird lays hold of the Branches of Trees, and a Bill like a Parrot. The *Dutch* ſay they are good to eat, and that at a certain Seaſon they are as palatable as our Woodcocks. In ſhort, we ſaw wild Cats, which had been brought into the Iſle in order to deſtroy the Rats which are very numerous there.

As we drew near the Sea Shore, we found by the ſide of a little Torrent, a very handſome Tomb of Freeſtone, cover'd with a Marble, with an Inſcriprion, which gave us to underſtand, that it was the Tomb of the Wife of a *Dutch* General, who dy'd in this Iſland going to the *Indies*. Before we embark'd, we eat upon the Strand excellent Oyſters, which refreſh'd us after our Fatigue. Tomb near the Shore.

I went on board Mr. *de Champloret*, where we took into Conſideration the Careening of our Ships which ſtood in great need of it; beſides the Danger the Sheathing was in of being damag'd by the Worms. I was of opinion that the Iſle of St. *Mary*, Iſle St. *Mary*.

which was not above a League distant from *Madagascar*, and about twenty Leagues in Compass, wou'd be much more convenient for that Work upon several Accounts. Mr. *de Champloret*, on the contrary, thought it best to careen in the Port where we were, notwithstanding the Scarcity of Provisions and other Inconveniences. I wou'd not oppose his Advice, and while they were at work, I took a walk to the white House, where I saw a very good Port, and some Lodgings at the Foot of a little Hill, which seem'd to me to have been made use of by Ships, which came there to anchor. We break-fast'd there, with an Intention to go on to see the Dwellings of our *Dutch* Hunters. We continu'd our Road through the Woods for a full League; they consisted of Ebony and other Trees fit for several sorts of Tinctures in Dying. In the mean time, we perceiv'd by Intervals a very strong Smell of Cloves, tho' that Isle produces none. This happen'd, as they told us, by means of a certain Plant, which grew to the height of two or three Foot, which has the same Taste and Smell of the Clove, as I found by Experience on their shewing it to me.

Plant with the smell of Cloves.

After

After we had paſs'd a great Brook over huge Marble Stones, we arriv'd at the Dwellings of the *Hollanders*, which is pleaſant enough, and ſurrounded with five other Houſes, one of which is ſet apart for the Management of the Sugar Canes; we ſaw them preſs'd there to make what they call Cane-wine, and elſewhere Frangorin, a white Liquor, which is both ſtrong and ſweet; but the Smell of it is diſagreeable to thoſe who are not accuſtom'd to it. We ſaw without a fine and great Walk of Orange-trees in form of an Arbour, and on the other ſide a great Garden, very well inclos'd with little Citron Trees, which ſerv'd for a Hedge againſt the Apes. The whole is ſurrounded with plow'd Fields, in which there grew Potatoes: Our *Dutchman* brought us alſo to ſee the neighbouring Habitations, order'd much after the ſame manner; and after all, a fine Ebony Wood. At our Return we eat ſome of a Stag, and drank Frangorin. Next Day, as I was walking in their Garden, I was diverted with the ſight of above four thouſand Apes behind the Hedge in the next Field: They were of the ſmalleſt ſort; in a Moment, they had pluck'd up out of the Ground with

Dutch Habitation very pleaſant.

Cane Wine.

Apes deſtroy the Gardens.

theirfore Paws, ſitting upon their Rumps, great Quantities of Potatoes: As ſoon as any of them went away, others came and took their Places, falling to the ſame ſort of Work. They continued a long time at it before the Dogs diſcover'd them, at whoſe Approach they ſcamper'd off to the Wood.

Beautiful Plains and Woods.

I took a Walk afterwards to the little River, where our People met the Governour. I ſaw there very beautiful Plains, much Wood, and deſerted Dwellings. At my Return to our Hunter's Houſe, I was pretty much ſurpriz'd to ſee Fowl upon the Spit; they told me they were a Breed of Cocks and Hens which came from *Europe*, which ſometime before were become wild, ſo that to kill the Pullets, they were oblig'd to go on the Hunt after them. Theſe Animals feed chiefly on a ſort of little Grain, of ſo ſtrong a Taſte, that a ſingle Grain of it has more Power in a Ragoo, than bruis'd Pepper. Next Day I caus'd ſome very beautiful Wood to be cut, which is very fit for making Furniture of, and I return'd to our Ships, croſſing the Woods, with which the Country is almoſt quite cover'd as far as the Sea Shore.

In

In the mean time, our Men continu'd fiſhing, and took much Fiſh, which was a great Relief to the Ship's Crew, being weary of eating ſalt Beef and Bacon. The few Stags which we had were reſerv'd for the ſick Folks and Officers, who were often reduc'd to eat Fiſh. We caus'd alſo a great deal of this laſt to be ſalted and dry'd for the Voyage, which prov'd of great Service to us.

At length our ſick People being recover'd, our Ships well repair'd, and our Water and Wood laid on board, we kept our Word which we had given the Governour of the Iſle, ſending him all our *Dutch* Priſoners; and, having taken our Leave of him, we departed from the Port of *Peterbothed* the 16th of *December*, 1709.

We caſt Anchor again without the Port, and then ſet ſail for *Maſcarin*, or the Iſle of *Bourbon*, inhabited by *French*. I was on board Mr. *de Champloret*, who had perſwaded me to remain there, my Ship being at too great a diſtance: And the ſecond Day we arriv'd at the unſafe Road of St. *Denis*, the only one where great Ships can put in to the Iſle of *Bourbon*. We went on ſhore next Day, being the 19th of the ſame Month. Set ſail for *Maſcaregnas*,

We

We made our Salute with ſeven Guns, after we had caſt Anchor in that Road, where there is a Fort, which return'd the ſame. A Captain, accompany'd with ſome of the Inhabitants, came to receive us at Landing, which is not very eaſy on account of the looſe Stones, which all the Shore is full of, and which make a ſtrange Noiſe occaſion'd by the Rowling of the Sea, which beats againſt the Breach, and is almoſt continually ſwell'd. We went from thence to pay our Reſpects to Mr. *de Charanville*, who receiv'd us very obligingly, and treated us with a Collation, whereat he ſacrific'd ſeveral Bottles of his beſt Wine, which began to fail. We lay at his Houſe, and ſtaid there the next Day to make ſome Proviſion. We bought Oxen, but the embarking of them was very difficult.

The ſame Day we ſaw our other Ships paſs by, having had an Order from us to repair to St. *Paul*'s *Creek*, which is not ſo much expos'd to Winds, and where the Landing is eaſier; there being nothing there but Sands. Next Day there aroſe a terrible Wind, which caus'd the Sea to ſwell very much; nevertheleſs, we perceiv'd from the top of the Houſe a Shallop, which

Storm.

parted

parted from our Ship, making way to the Place where we put on Shore. We judg'd at firſt, that there was ſomething extraordinary in the Matter; it was, in ſhort, to give us notice that the Ship drove with her Anchors, and that ſhe was no longer in Safety.

A *Frenchman*, whom we had taken on board in *Arabia*, coming from the *Indies*, had put himſelf into that Shallop of his own Accord, with an Intention to jump into the Sea, when he cou'd proceed no further for the Weather, and ſwim on Shore, to inform us of the Condition the Ship was in; and that was what we ſaw from the Shore where we ran to look out. I never ſaw better Swimming than that Man perform'd; but his Attempt was very raſh; for, when he was about to Land, the Sea was ſo furious, and beat with ſuch Violence againſt the Shore, which was full of thoſe great Stones I have ſpoken of, that it was enough to daſh him in pieces. Nevertheleſs, he try'd ſeveral Times to make his Part good, but the Return of the Waves carry'd him back into the Sea in an inſtant; the moſt hardy Seamen which were in that Place came to us, and us'd all their Endea-

Misfortune of a *Frenchman.*

vours

vours to help him; but in vain; that poor Man, having at length loſt all his Strength, became for ſome time the Sport of the Waves, and then diſappear'd from our Eyes; a ſad Spectacle for us, and an Accident which gave us all a ſenſible Concern.

We ſent back the Shallop which ſtood off at Sea, by making a Sign to thoſe who were in it, and, as the bad Weather continu'd, we made another Signal to the Ship to depart immediately for the Road of St. *Paul*, reſolving to go thither ourſelves by Land acroſs the Mountains. We paſs'd that Night alſo at the Governour's Houſe, where, Wine quite failing, we drank of a certain Wine made of Honey, which was very good, and which, when it is well fin'd, has a Flavour as delicious as the beſt *Malaga* Sack.

Go by Land to the Road of St. *Paul.*

Next Morning, after we had made a good Breakfaſt, we began our March; the Governour, had a mind to be of the Party, and we cauſed a Pair of Colours to be erected, to ſignify further to the Officers of the Ships to ſet ſail immediately, and that we were departing for the other Road, which they apprehended very well, and executed it in our Sight.

We

We had a great deal of Trouble, after four long Rests under the Trees, to get to the top of the Mountain; especially I, who, never thinking of going a foot, had only a sort of Pumps on, such as the Skippers wear, made of a piece of Buck-skin, fasten'd with a strap of Leather, the most improper thing in the World to climb Mountains with. The Governour had given me two or three Blacks with a Hamock to carry me, but I wou'd not venture myself in that sort of Voiture, in so troublesome a Road, full of Precipices, and dangerous Passages.

Beyond that Mountain, we found a very stoney and uneasy Road, and at length another Mountain, which we were oblig'd to descend for the space of a League and a half, without being able to march any otherwise than on Foot, supported by long Poles. In this manner we arriv'd at a Place call'd the *Bark*, which is just half way; we sat down under Trees to eat and rest ourselves, but we cou'd not find a drop of Water there. Uneasy Road.

Hitherto our Way was over Mountains cover'd with Wood, among which we found some Citrons, and abundance of Palm-

trees

trees with the Heads cut off. The remaining part of our Journey led along the Sea Shore, which was very rocky, like the Road of St. *Denis*, there being no other way for us to take: And this Paſſage was rendred ſtill more difficult by the Waves of the Sea, which came and daſh'd againſt the Rocks, and extended themſelves as far as the Mountain, which runs all along that Coaſt; ſo that one muſt be very nimble and careful in their Paſſage, taking the Opportunity of the Return of the Wave to leap from Rock to Rock: Nevertheleſs, the Women and young Slaves went all this Road, as well as that of the Mountains, bare-footed with a ſurprizing Agility. As an Addition to our Pain on quitting the Sea Shore, we found ourſelves oblig'd to aſcend a third Mountain, call'd the *Crown*, which was very ſteep, and put us to the neceſſity of making uſe of our Hands as well as Feet.

The *Crown* Mountain.

At length we artiv'd at the top of this Mountain almoſt fatigu'd to Death, and without being able to find one drop of Water. I was ready to die with Thirſt, but I was oblig'd to take Courage, having but half a League to the Place where we were

were to lye. Very fortunately, by much ſearching on one ſide and the other of this dreadful Road, we at length found Water, which was of great Service to enable us to perform the reſt of our Journey. Night overtook us before we cou'd arrive at the Village where we were to reſt, to which they have given the Name of *Bien-venu* [that is, welcome]. We found there a pretty good Supper, and had *Frangorin* or Cane Wine to drink.

Village of *Bien-Vena.*

Next Day we had Horſes to carry us to St. *Paul*, the Habitation of the *French*, a good League diſtant from that Village. A League of that Country is equal to two great ones of *France.* The Road, or rather the Creek of St. *Paul*, is at the end of a plain, bounded by the Mountain which we deſcended laſt, and form'd partly by a Point which advances into the Sea. This Plain is about two Leagues long, and a Mile broad, having in the middle of it a large and deep Pond of ſweet Water, upon which there are to be ſeen abundance of Geeſe and Ducks, and on the Banks of it many Sheep and other Cattle. Every thing is good in its kind in thoſe Parts, and eſpecially of the Fowl; but they ſell them very dear,

Road of St. *Paul* a *French* Settlement.

as they do the Hogs, which are of a very diminutive Breed. Land and Sea Tortoiſes are very common there: In a word, they have fiſh in great plenty, tho' they never fiſh any other way but with a Line, in the Boats of the Country, which are only Trunks of Trees hollow'd, which neither carry much, nor can venture out at Sea.

Blacks venture to croſs the Channel in little Boats.

Nevertheleſs, there have been Blacks of *Madagaſcar*, Slaves at *Maſcarin*, or *Maſcaregnas*, who, in order to eſcape, have attempted with one of thoſe Boats to paſs from one Iſle to the other, in which ſome have ſucceeded, and others periſh'd. They told us, that ſince that time the Company Royal of *France*, which is in poſſeſſion of *Maſcarin*, had reſolv'd to forbid the Inhabitants to buy *Blacks* from *Madagaſcar*, beſides, thoſe *Blacks* are the moſt wicked in the World. They ſeiz'd four of them, which they put in Irons, being accus'd with ſeveral others of a Plot againſt the Life of the Governour, the Officers, and the principal Inhabitants. It was to have been put in Execution on *Chriſtmas* Night, which was nigh at hand, and Informations were given in of this Conſpiracy.

The moſt wicked in the World.

T he

The Day of the Solemnity we aſſiſted at the Grand Maſs, where there were much People, and we ſaw Women as fair, and with as freſh Complexions, as there are in *France*. They wear Bodice and light Petty-Coats, dreſſing their Heads after the *French* Faſhion; the Richer ſort wear Lace, and moſt of them go bare footed. Both Men and Women are perfectly civil and obliging, which they carry ſo far as to ſtop one paſſing by their Doors, to invite him in to take a Refreſhment.

Women fair as in *France*.

Their Habit.

Theſe Cuſtoms were very agreeable to our Officers, but in return, one muſt make a Preſent of Punch, a Liquor which is very dear in that Country, *Aqua Vitæ* being often ſold for a Piaſtre and half the Bottle.

Punch very dear.

The Houſes or Habitations of that Road, are not built in ranges, nor form Streets as in a Town; they are all wooden Buildings ſtanding by themſelves, and but one Story high, becauſe of the frequent Hurricans which wou'd overthrow them all, if they rais'd them any higher.

Houſes.

The Iſle in general, which is about ſixty Leagues in compaſs, is very mountanous, and full of Woods. Some Places afford

Iſle, its extant and Soil.

very good Land, where they ſow Wheat and Rice. The Slaves do all the Husbandman's Work, the Inhabitants labouring very ſeldom.

Among the Trees, one ſees very handſome Palms, which are not barren. The Governour told me, there were about two thouſand Souls in the whole Iſle, and that it is good and very wholſome to live in. So that it is with ſome reaſon that it has been compar'd to the * terreſtrial Paradiſe; but it has almoſt no Trade, but what it carries on with the *French* Ships in their Paſſage to the *Indies*.

Captain prepares to depart.

In the mean time, the Day after the Feaſts, we caus'd our Beef and all other Proviſions to be embark'd, in order to depart immediately, notwithſtanding the Civility of the Governour, and that of the Inhabitants, who wou'd fain have had us defer'd it a while longer.

A Memoir relating to *Maſcaregnas*.

As we did not ſtay long at *Maſcarin*, I cou'd not learn every thing remarkable concerning it; but, after my return, a Friend put into my Hands the Account which I

* A certain Author compares it to the terreſtrial Paradiſe. The *French* firſt landed there in 1650.

ſhall

ſhall add to that which I have already given of this Iſle. One cannot expect to be better inform'd about it, ſince the Perſon, from whom I had it, drew it up from the Writings, and the Report of Mr. *de Villiers*, who had been Governour of the Country for the *Eaſt India* Company eight or nine Years, and has gone all over it ſo carefully, examining it very exactly, in order to make it fit for a good Colony, as it already is; and it may become ſtill better hereafter, and alſo a conſiderable Staple for our oriental Voyages. Tho' ſeveral have written Accounts of this Iſland, none have related the Curioſities which are to be found in this Memoir, and which appear to be very extraordinary.

An Account of the Iſle of Bourbon *or* Maſcaregnas.

THE Iſle of *Bourbon* lies in the Ethiopic or *Indian* Ocean, almoſt under the Topic of Capricorn, to the Eaſt of the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, from which it is about eighty Leagues diſtant. It does not appear to have been known to the Antients, nor were there any Inhabitants upon Situation.

it when the *Portugals*, after they had doubled the Cape of good Hope, discover'd it. They gave it the Name of *Mascaregnas*, from that of their Captain, and the Vulgar still retain it, calling the Inhabitants *Mascarins*. It did not properly begin to be inhabited before the Year 1654, when Mr. *de Flacour*, a *French* Gentleman, and Governour of what they possess'd in the Island of *Madagascar*, being inform'd that the Soil of that of *Mascaregnas* was excellent, and the Air wonderfully healthful, sent thither seven or eight of his Men, in order to be heal'd of their Disorders, which they had contracted at *Madagascar*. As they were easily heal'd, and in a short time, they gave others a Desire to go thither. From that Time it was nam'd the Isle of *Bourbon*. But there was no considerable Settlement made there, before the Royal Company of the East took Possession of it, as at length they did about the Year 1680, and have peopled it principally with *French*, under the Dominion of the King. Moreover, there is nothing spoken there but *French*, nor any Religion profess'd there but the [*Roman*] Catholic, which has Priests to take care of it. This Isle which is longer than broad, stretcheth from

Nam'd *Mascaregnas* from the Discoverer.

Possess'd by the *French*.

Call'd by them *Bourbon*.

from Weſt to Eaſt, and is about ſixty five Leagues in Compaſs.

Land part Mountain and part Plain.

The Land quite round the Iſle and along the Sea Coaſt is flat, and continues ſo up to the Mountains which are not far off, and take up the middle of the Iſle extending the length of it. They are interſpers'd with Valleys, and ſeveral Rivers which ſpring out of them and water the Lands. The flat Country is divided into three Quarters, *viz.* St. *Denis*, St. *Paul*, and St. *Suzana*, in which the Inhabitants have built their Houſes and fix'd their Dwellings, which do not yet make either a Town or Borough. They have already clear'd and cultivated a conſiderable quantity of Land, reaping Corn, Rice, *Spaniſh* Wheat, Millet and much Pulſe.

Its Productions.

Nature of the Soil.

The Soil of the flat Country is not above two Foot deep before you come to a Rock, which is the reaſon that it grows ſoon out of Heart, and muſt be let alone. One finds greater depth of Soil in the Mountains, which is pretty extraordinary; thoſe who have Courage enough, and are able to clear it, find their Account in it.

Number of Inhabitants.

In 1708, there were about nine hundred Inhabitants in the Iſle, reckoning Heads of

Families, Children and Negro Slaves. There is a Governour, a Regiſter, and a Store-Keeper for the Company of the Eaſt. All
Trade. their Trade, excepting what they drive among themſelves, conſiſts in ſending every Year a Bark to *Ponticheri*, on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, [*Cori bandel*] and in receiving the Ships going or returning from the *Indies*, which furniſh them with what they have occaſion for, at a very dear rate.

Air exceeding healthful. The Air of this Iſle is admirable for Health, nevertheleſs the *Crioles*, who are thoſe born in the Place, do not ordinarily live to be old; but others often reach a hundred Years. The extraordinary Diſtem-
Diſeaſes. pers of the Country are the Chotic, and an accidental Caſe, call *Mal de Chien*, or the Dogs Diſeaſe, which is cur'd by burning the Sick Perſons Heel to the quick * with a red hot Iron. There is no ſuch thing as a venomous Creature to be ſeen in this Iſle.
Volcano. Towards the Eaſt there is a furious *Volcano*, which is a Mountain that vomits Fire, and makes great Havock on all Sides: It is continually burning, and the parts about

* This Diſtemper is common in the *Indies*, where it is call'd *Mordeſhin*.

it

it are burnt and cover'd with Stones melted by that Fire, which are as brittle and ſharp as Flints. This Country is deſert, ſulphurous, and worth nothing. They call it the burnt Country. The Soil upon the Mountains is better than that below. It is very cold there, nor are they without Ice, which is a thing to be admir'd at, conſidering it is under the Tropic. Ice.

Among thoſe Plains, which are in the Mountains, the moſt remarkable, and of which no body hitherto hath taken any notice, is that call'd the Plain of the Caffres; becauſe a Troop of Caffres, the Slaves of the Inhabitants of the Iſle, went and hid themſelves there, after they had run away from their Maſters. From the Sea Side, one aſcends gently for about ſeven Leagues to arrive at that Plain; there is only one Road to it, along the River of St. *Stephen*, which may alſo be travel'd on Horſeback. The Soil is good and even, till a League and half before you come to the Plain, adorn'd with large and beautiful Trees, the falling Leaves of which afford Nouriſhment for the Tortoiſes, which are very numerous there. We may reckon the Height of that Plain to be two Leagues above Plain of the *Caffres*.

above the Horrizon; and it appears from below quite loſt in the Clouds. It may be four or five Leagues in compaſs. The Cold is inſupportable there, and a continual Fog, which wets as much as Rain, hinders one from ſeeing ten Paces before him. As Night comes on, one ſees clearer than in the Day, but then it freezes terribly; and in the Morning, before Sun riſe, the Plain appears all frozen. But the moſt extraordinary Thing to be ſeen there, are certain Elevations of Earth, cut almoſt in the Form of Pillars, round and prodigiouſly high; for they cannot be leſs than the Towers of *Notre Dame* at *Paris*. They are plac'd like a ſet of Nine-pins, and ſo like one another, that one may be eaſily out in reckoning them. They call them the *Spikes*. If one has a Mind to ſtop and reſt himſelf near one of them, thoſe who go on to ſome other Place, muſt not advance above two hundred Paces; if they do, they run the riſque of never finding the Place they left. Theſe Spikes, as they call them, are ſo numerous, all ſo like one another, and diſpos'd ſo much after the ſame manner, that the *Crioles*, who are the Natives of the Country, are deceiv'd themſelves by them.

Inſupportable Cold.

The Spikes.

them. To remedy this Inconvenience, when a Company of Travellers ſtop at the Foot of one of theſe Spikes, and ſome of them have a mind to ſeparate themſelves, they leave ſomebody there, who makes a Fire or Smoke, which ſerves to direct the other the way back again; and if the Fog proves ſo thick, as to hinder the Sight of the Fire or the Smoke, they provide certain large Shells, one of which they leave with the Perſon who ſtays at the Spike; carrying the other along with them, and when they have a Mind to return, they blow into this Shell with all their Force, as if it was a Trumpet, which makes a very ſhrill Sound, and is heard a great way off: In this manner anſwering one another, they avoid looſing themſelves, and eaſily meet again. Without this Precaution one might be bewilder'd there.

The Trees all Leafleſs except the Aſpin.

There are abundance of Aſpin Trees in this Plain, which are continually green; the other Trees are troubled with a Moſs above a Fathom long, which covers the Trunk and great Branches of them. They have no Bows with Leaves on, but appear wither'd, and are ſo moiſten'd with Water, that there is no making a Fire with them.

them. If, after much Trouble, they get ſome of the Branches kindled, you have only a Fire without Flame, with a reddiſh Smoke, which ſmokes the Victuals inſtead of dreſſing them. One wou'd be hard ſet to find a Place in that Plain to make a Fire in, except he wou'd pitch upon ſome riſing Ground about thoſe Spires, for the Soil is ſo moiſt, that the Water ſprings out of it every where; and one is always up to the Calf of the Leg in Dirt and Puddle. Ones ſees there a great number of blue Birds, which build their Neſts in the Graſs and the Water Fern. This Plant was unknown before the flight of the Caffres. To deſcend, one muſt take the ſame way he went up by, unleſs he has a mind to hazard himſelf in another, which is very rugged and dangerous.

Exceeding Moiſture of the Soil.

One ſees from the Plain of the *Caffres*, the Mountain of the three *Salaſes*, ſo call'd, on account of three Points of that Rock, which is the higheſt in the Iſle of *Bourbon*. All its Rivers flow out of it, and it is ſo ſteep on every ſide, that there is no aſcending it.

The *Salaſes*.

There is yet in this Iſle another Plain, call'd *Silaos*, which is higher than that of the

Silaos Plain higher than the former.

the *Caffres*, and not a Jot better; beſides, there is no getting to it without great Difficulty.

The Iſle of *Bourbon* is very woody, but the Trees are different from thoſe of *Europe*, and of a ſurprizing Height and Thickneſs. One finds Ebony there, which is only the Heart of the Tree, and which is never above half a Foot thick. There are alſo certain Trees, of which may be made very good Casks. Much Aloes is alſo produc'd there, and a great quantity of excellent Gums, which lie neglected, may be gather'd without all that nicity and care which they generally require. The Taſamaca Tree, and that of the Benjamin, grow to a great height, as well as another call'd Natte. There are Birds there call'd Flamans, which are taller than any Man.

Iſle woody.

Ebony.

Aloes.

Choiſe Gums.

Birds.

This Iſle has one great Fault, as neither having a Port, nor any Place to make one in. Two Roads, one of St. *Denis*, and the other of St. *Paul*, are the only Anchorage, where Ships that paſs that way may ſtop and refreſh themſelves; but are not ſecur'd againſt the violent Seaſon of the Hurricans, thoſe horrible Tempeſts, which trouble thoſe Seas at certain Times. There

No Port in the Iſle.

is

is in this Isle a very remarkable River, for the Bottom of its Channel is cover'd and pav'd, as one may say, in such a manner, with long and very fat Eels, that it takes its Name from thence.

A Tempest or Hurrican.

The Evening before we embark'd, the Skie, which was ordinarily calm enough in that Place, was observ'd to be overcast, and presently a small Fog began to rise, which turn'd into misling Rain, without the least Breath of Wind all the while. This was the first Sign of a Hurrican, which was brewing. At Night we heard a great Noise, as if it was Thunder, in the Mountains; and shortly after, some of the People who liv'd in the Plain arriv'd, who gave us an Account, that they had seen the Brooks overflow their Banks, and the Birds to fly from the Woods, in which there were heard terrible Noises.

We prepar'd at Day break, to make what haste we cou'd on board, at which Time it rain'd and lighten'd excessively, and the Air was very thick. Mr. *de Champloret* and I, having taken Leave of the Governour, we embark'd separately in our respective Boats, which carry'd us to our Ships. It was the Boat belonging to the Captain

Captain of the Port, which did me that piece of Service; for I was oblig'd to leave mine to carry our Officers, who, not regarding the Appearance of a Hurrican, were ſtill on ſhore, propoſing to divert themſelves.

The Wind which began to blow, encreas'd every Moment, and the Waves ſwell'd in like manner. The Merchants Ships drove with their Anchors, and in ſhort, the Hurrican cou'd not well be greater. The Skie was quite cover'd over with thick and heavy Clouds, in the Inſtant that I had got on board. Storms encreaſe.

I arriv'd luckily, time enough to make ready the top Sails; for, as I obſerv'd before, we dragg'd our Anchors; and, to add to our Vexation, the Fluke of our great Anchor broke, and it was to be fear'd, we wou'd daſh ourſelves to Pieces againſt our Merchant Ships; which we ſhou'd have ſunk into the Bargain. I had juſt got the Cable faſten'd to the Cabeſtan, when we ſaw our Merchantman advance after us. I immediately caus'd the Cable to be cut, and the top Sails to be hoiſted, and the main Sail, which was torn, to be put in order.

Mr.

Mr. *de Champloret* was then to the Windward, endeavouring to get on the other ſide of us; but he cou'd not bring it about, without the Riſque of running foul upon us. Very fortunately I ſlacken'd my Courſe, and our Merchant Ship, which ſteer'd perfectly well, eſcap'd: But it was at the ſame time in another Danger; for we cou'd hardly bring all this to bear, without the hazard of loſing our other Merchant Men, and ourſelves with them.

As ſoon as I had got quite clear of the Road, I caus'd the top Sails to be taken in, deſigning to ſtop at the Cape; for the Wind encreas'd more and more, which oblig'd me to come to a Reſolution to put out to Sea; for in theſe Hurricans the Wind Shifts every Moment, and whips round one half of the Compaſs in a Trice.

Our Officers arriv'd however, after having gone through a great deal of Trouble and Danger; they were wet through and through, the Ship Boat being ſo full of Water, that they were forc'd to quit her, and let her go adrift.

Boat let adrift.

We ſaw our other Ships ſtill in the ſame Diſtreſs we had been ourſelves. Mr. *de Champloret* had lain by, and waited for his

his Sloop which was gone to recover its Anchor, but could not get to the Windward, and ſo ran the Riſque of loſing her. At laſt ſhe came up with the *Conqueror*, who happily waiting for her, ſhe recover'd it.

The Wind and Rain continu'd with the ſame Violence, and I was ſo wet that I was oblig'd to go for a Minute to *change my Clothes*, during which Time our Officers indiſcreetly ſail'd before the Wind; ſo that when I came upon Deck, I had loſt Sight of our other Ships; and we tack'd about to the Windward, to get ſight of 'em, but to no purpoſe. The next Morning the Wind abated a little, but the Sea continu'd to be diſturb'd.

This Hurrican, which without doubt caus'd as much Damage on Land as at Sea, was in a particular Manner vexatious to us; for of all the Oxen we had embark'd, we were able to recover but two, the reſt periſhing in the Storm: It was to no purpoſe that we ſalted the Fleſh, which all we could do would not keep. By good Luck they ſav'd forty great Land-Tortoiſes, which had nothing given them to eat, feeding, as they believ'd, upon their own Fat.

Meet a *Daniſh* Ship from *Tranquebar.*

We had ſtill a bad Time of it croſſing the *Bank of Needles*, and the Wind being then contrary, and the Sea in a Ferment, we ſtaid two Days at the *Cape*. We met with a *Daniſh* Ship, coming from the Coaſt of *Caromandel* [*Coro bandel*] where that Nation has a Factory at *Tranquebar:* He was a long time reſolving with himſelf, whether he ſhould come and ſpeak with us, notwithſtanding the Shots which we made at him. He fled from us as faſt as he could, thinking we ought to be content with ſeeing his Flag; at length the repeated Shots, which began to maul his Maſts, made him come to a Reſolution to fall to the Leeward, demanding whence we came? We carry'd *Engliſh* Colours, and oblig'd him to ſend out his Shallop, having no Room to excuſe himſelf upon account of the Weather, which was very fine, and the Sea calm.

We examin'd his Paſport, which was of four Years ſtanding; the Books of the Factory of *Tranquebar*, which the Director was ſending to the *Daniſh* Company, and read a great many Letters. We detain'd all thoſe which were for *England* and *Holland*, wherein they made great Complaints

plaints againſt the *French* Privateers, and againſt us in particular; ſaying, that three Ships of St. *Malo* diſturb'd all the Trade of the two Nations in the *Indies*, and that, if a Remedy was not apply'd, they ſhould incur great Loſſes; adding, that four *Engliſh* Ships had been oblig'd to retreat into a Port, and land all their Money, fearing they ſhould be attack'd and boarded there. After we had ſent back the Box of Papers belonging to the Factory, and all the Letters which no way concern'd ourſelves, we wiſh'd the *Daniſh* Captain a good Voyage, who was going to take in Refreſhments at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

We paſs'd the *Cape* ourſelves at length, but at the Diſtance of about ſixty Miles, and propos'd to ſteer away for the Iſle of *Aſcenſion*, in hopes to meet our Comrades there, or at leaſt to hear ſome News of them; and to catch Tortoiſes, which are there in great Plenty, but we cou'd never hit upon it. Thoſe who touch at that Iſle uſually leave a Bottle there well cork'd, with a Letter therein, at the Foot of a Croſs, to give notice of their Paſſage, and of what elſe they have a mind. Iſle of *Aſcenſion*.

There happen'd nothing extraordinary during the Continuance of our Voyage, till we paſs'd the Line, which we did very happily by means of a fair Wind and a little Rain. We did not feel the ſame Heats which we found coming from *Europe*; but I am of Opinion this Alteration was only with regard to ourſelves, who were now accuſtom'd to the burning Heats of the *Arabian* Coaſts, which were ſo great, that we never found any thing to come up to them.

Paſs'd the Line.

In the Latitude of 34 Deg. to the North of the Line, we had ſight of a Ship, which we loſt again in the Night; it tack'd about as we did, and work'd its Way by contrary Winds, which made us conclude, that it was bound for *Europe* as well as ourſelves: Next day we ſaw her again, and drew near her. I judg'd it might be one of our Company, which we might eaſily have diſcover'd, if, during the Time I was taking a little Reſt, our Men had not chang'd the Courſe, ſo that we ſaw it no more.

We paſs'd at a good Diſtance the Iſles of the *Azores*, and we ſaw great Numbers of thoſe Birds, nam'd *Calculots* and *Dadins*,

Azores Iſles.

Dadins, which made us imagine, that we were not far from the *Vegies*, three great Shelves of Rocks off thoſe Iſles.

Ten or twelve Days after we ſaw a Ship; and as the Captain continu'd his Courſe without Fear, having an *Engliſh* Paſs, we came up with him preſently: He carry'd a *Spaniſh* Flag, and we an *Engliſh*; he put out his Shallop, to acquaint us, that he belong'd to St. *Sebaſtian*, and ſhew'd us his Diſpatches from that Place. They made uſe of his Shallop to go on board him, and they gave us an Account, that the whole Ship's Crew were *Biskayans*. It was but eight Days ſince that Veſſel ſet out on the Whale-Fiſhery. They ſhew'd us their Journal, according to which they were forty Leagues to the Weſt of *Waterford*: Whereupon we corrected our Courſe, finding that we had committed an Error in computing the Way our Ship had made, which did not run ſo haſty as we imagin'd, becauſe they were not well able to clear her Bottom intirely from the Shells which ſtuck to it. Out in our Reckoning.

We had afterwards for eight Days together Eaſt Winds, which were ſo directly contrary to the Courſe we had to ſteer,

that they prevented our being able to make Land: And we had already consum'd two Barrels of Biskets, which the *Spaniard* before-mention'd had given us; informing us, that they had in *Europe* a very severe Winter; and that Corn was dear every where. At length the Winds turning about we continu'd our Course; and two Days after we sounded, finding ninety Fathom; by that we found, that we were upon the Bank which lies off the *Sorlings* about fifty Leagues.

The *Sorlings.*

Next Morning, about eight o' Clock, we discover'd four Ships, two of which were to the Leeward, and the other was before us. They gave me Notice of it, and I spy'd them with a Glass, without being able to discern or discover the Hull of the Ship. I still held on the same Course, and in a little Time we came within Cannon-Shot of the Vessel which was before us. She took in her Top Sail, and crowded her Main Sails. In the mean Time I refresh'd the Ship's Crew, to prepare them for the Fight; but that Ship which seem'd to be a *Hollander*, seeing the Disposition of our's, which was inferior to it in nothing, hoisted

hoiſted his Sails again; and, without putting out his Flag, continu'd his Courſe, as we did our's, and at length loſt Sight of him and his Companions.

Next Day, which was the 7th of *May*, 1710, we had early in the Morning the agreeable Proſpect of the Iſle of *Oueſſant*, and we made towards it. Then ſome Officers, who had bought Goods with the Money which was found in our Prizes, long'd for nothing more than to get into *Breſt*; and they propos'd it to me, under Pretence of it's being my Intereſt. I anſwer'd, that neither my Health, which was already much alter'd, nor my private Intereſt ſhou'd ever make me forget the general Intereſt of the Company, to which they well knew I was firmly attach'd; and that, the Wind being fair, I was of Opinion we ought to make the beſt uſe of it. The Iſle of *Oueſſant*.

'Tis certain it wou'd have been much to my Advantage to have put in at *Breſt*; but I was incapable of taking that Reſolution, even tho' I had foreſeen that I ſhou'd be oblig'd to pay exorbitant Duties at St. *Malo*, and that the Company, for whoſe Sake I made that Sacri-

fice of my own Intereſts, wou'd treat me afterwards with Rigour enough, forgetting their Promiſes and my Services.

In our Way to St. *Malo*, we ſaw a Ship of thirty Guns, which parted from *Four*, and bore directly down upon us: She prepar'd alſo to fight us; nevertheleſs, when ſhe was about a League off, ſhe chang'd her Reſolution, beginning to fly the ſame Courſe we were ſteering: We loſt Sight of her about two in the Afternoon.

Arrive at St. *Malo*.

Next Day, being in Sight of St *Malo*, and by the Side of the *Conchee*, I order'd a Signal to be made. The Perſon, who was principally concern'd, diſpatch'd immediately a Boat to his Agent, who gave me a Letter from him, ordering me to bring the Ship into the Port, having ſent me a Pilot for that End. I had already drawn cloſe to the Place, which is call'd *the great Gate*, contrary to the evil Deſign of the Officers I have already ſpoke of, who had plotted among themſelves; having at their Head the moſt mutinous and reſolute Man that can be, and took an Oath to bring the Ship in Spight of me under Cape *Frehele*, and anchor there,

there, with a Deſign to land whatever they cou'd, threatning to knock out any one's Brains, who ſhou'd oppoſe them. But for all their Talk, I reſolv'd to bring the Ship into the Road, and we caſt Anchor there the eighth.

The Captain accuſes ſome of his Officers to the Company.

The perſon principally concern'd in Intereſt, whom I mention'd before, came on board my Ship. Complements being over, I told him plainly, that ſuch and ſuch Officers, which he ſaw before him, were ſo many unfaithful Servants of the Company. I took him afterwards aſide, to give him a full Account of the whole Affair; and particularly to let him know, that one *William Serot*, call'd *la Croix*, a Man worth nothing, brutiſh in his Behaviour, and of very bad Qualities; was the Author of the Plot, the Execution of which I had prevented; and had taken a Bar of Gold of the Value of near twenty thouſand Livres, which he had lock'd up in his Cheſt, where he had made a Hiding-Place for the Purpoſe. Thereupon the Lieutenant General of the Admiralty was apply'd to, before whom they proceeded againſt the ſaid *Serot*, who was impriſon'd in the Town, and

and deny'd the Fact for two Days together. But at length two of that Company wrought upon by Menaces, he then declar'd, that he had only the middle Part of the Bar, the two Ends of it having been saw'd off; whereupon those two Gentlemen carry'd him with them on board the Ship, to search for that pretended Piece of a Gold-Bar, in the Place where he said he had put it. They discover'd indeed the Hiding-Holes, and found the Bar of Gold perfectly whole, without being the least diminish'd or alter'd.

Some Days after the other Ships, which I had separated from, happily arriv'd in the same Port, and the Company had all the Reason in the World to be satisfy'd with the Success of their Undertaking.

AN

AN

ACCOUNT

OF A

VOYAGE,

From Mocha *to the Court of the King of* Yaman, *in the Mountains of* Arabia, *perform'd in the second Expedition, in the Years* 1711, 1712 *and* 1713.

THE Company of Traders of St. *Malo*, form'd principally for carrying on the Commerce of Coffee in *Arabia Fœlix*, found the first Expedition answer so well, of which we have given some Account, that they were not long resolving upon a second; which has been attended with as good Success, and will no less gratify the Curiosity of the Publick, than the former. For this Purpose the Company fitted out two

two of the beſt Ships in that Port, the *Peace* and the *Diligent*, which departed from Saint *Malo* about the Beginning of *January*, 1711, under the Command of Monſieurs *de le Lande* and *Briſelaine*, experienc'd Captains.

Theſe Ships cou'd never make the Straits of the *Red Sea* in the Month of *Auguſt*, the Seaſon in which the Winds were ſtill fair for carrying them thither. They ſaw the Iſle of *Zocotora* very plain, but they cou'd not come near it, no more than the Coaſt of *Aden*, becauſe the *Mouſſon* at that Time blew from the N. E. To loſe no Time, the Captains agreed to go and cruiſe upon Cape *Comeries*, which with the Iſle of *Ceylon* forms the Strait of that Name, and is one of the moſt famous Paſſages of *Aſia*.

The Cape takes it's Name from the Iſle of *Comar* to the Eaſt of the *Maldives*.

This Courſe was very lucky to them, by throwing in their Way two *Engliſh* Veſſels richly loaden, which they join'd to a *Dutch* Ship taken on this Side the *Cape of Good Hope*; and about a Month after, they return'd to the Coaſt of *Arabia*.

They put in firſt at *Aden*, to take skilful Pilots to conduct them ſafely into the *Red Sea*, but they cou'd get none. 'Tis ſaid the

the *Arabs* made a Scruple of Religion to embark in our Veſſels; nevertheleſs they arriv'd happily at *Mocha*, and anchor'd there with the Prizes the 2d of *Dec.* 1711. They found for Governour of *Mocha*, him who was that of *Aden* in their firſt Voyage. He had been put in the Room of his Brother *Sheik Saleh*, whom the King of *Yaman* had made *Wazir*, or his principal Miniſter. That new Governour receiv'd our Captains perfectly well, and with ſome particular Diſtinction.

Some Time after, the King of *Yaman* falling ill, his new Miniſter extoll'd to him the Skill of the *French* Phyſicians, adviſing him to ſend for one from the Ships arriv'd at *Mocha*. The King thereupon gave his Orders to *Sheik Saleh* himſelf, who immediately ſent Deputies to our Captains, with a very courteous Letter, which contain'd the Buſineſs of their Meſſage. To ſhew that the Voyage was important, the Miniſter had made Chief of that Deputation *Sidy Abedil*, principal Secretary to the King, attended by an Officer. He carry'd, as a Mark of his Authority, a little Battle-Ax with a Silver

ver-Handle, hung at his Girdle, on the Horſe's Saddle.

The Letter from the Miniſter being receiv'd and interpreted, the Captains took the Word, Doctor, which was there often repeated, in ſomewhat too ſtrict a Senſe, and, like true Tars, made Anſwer, that they had no Phyſicians aboard their Ships; but Men that underſtood how to cut off Legs and Arms, and dreſs Wounds, who ſometimes took upon them alſo to manage ſick Folks, and that ſometimes they cur'd them.

The Deputies reply'd, that it was that Sort of Phyſicians the King wanted, being troubled with a dangerous Impoſthume, which he had in his Ear, and that he had great Dependance upon their Skill. Then our Captains conſulted together, and they reſolv'd to make their Advantage of this Conjuncture, to make known the *French* Nation to the King of *Yaman*, and to become better acquainted, than any yet had been, with the Country under his Subjection, in Order to draw from thence all the Advantage poſſible for their Commerce.

With

With that View, and to repay the Honour that was done them, they made a formal Deputation to the King of *Yaman*; the Care of which they laid upon Monſieur *de la Grelaudiere*, Major of the Garriſon of *Pondichery*; who, being deſirous to return to *France*, was come from the *Indies* to *Mocha*, with our Captains, who had given him the Command of the *Holland* Prize. They made choice of him as a Man of Spirit and Conduct, and who underſtood the Language too well to be impos'd upon by a *Portugueze* Interpreter, who was given to him for an *Arab*.

Some Retinue was given to accompany this Deputy, and amongſt the reſt in particular the Sieur *Barbier*, an experienc'd Surgeon of the *Diligent*; but who was only ſecond to the Sieur *des Noyers*, chief Surgeon of the Fleet, whom they judg'd proper to detain for the Occaſion of the Ships. In ſhort, the Captains entruſted the Deputies with ſome Preſents for the King; the principal Piece was, a very fine Glaſs of between five and ſix Foot high; there was among them alſo,

a Pair

a Pair of Piſtols curiouſly wrought, and ſome Pieces of our beſt Cloth.

Our Deputies, and thoſe of the King of *Taman*, ſet out in Company from *Mocha*, the 14th of *Feb.* 1712, about four in the Afternoon, mounted on very fine Horſes, moſt curiouſly accoutred. The Cavalcade conſiſted of about twenty Perſons, conducted by a Troop of Horſe, and follow'd by many Camels, and other Beaſts of Burthen; for every one carry'd his neceſſary Proviſions for the Journey.

Moſa. They march'd all the reſt of the Day, and a good Part of the Night, and came at three in the Morning to *Moſa*, a ſmall, but pretty handſome country Town, after having travell'd ten Leagues. That Town furniſhes almoſt all the Poultry, which is carry'd to *Mocha*, and is the Rendezvous, and Thorough-fare of the Fruits which come from the Mountains.

They mounted again at ten in the *Manzery.* Forenoon, and came to lye at *Manzery*, where there were but five or ſix Houſes. They paſs'd the Night under Palm-Trees and Poplars. This ſecond Day's Journey had been fifteen Leagues.

Next Day they parted very early to reach *Tage*, where they arriv'd after marching eight-

eighteen Leagues, but in very good Road, and almoſt always plain. This Town is very famous in the Country; 'tis great and enclos'd with fair Walls, which are ſaid to be built by the *Turks*, with a good Caſtle upon a Mountain, which commands the Town, and which is ſeen ſix Leagues off. It has thirty great Braſs-Cannons, and 'tis there where the Priſoners of State are ordinarily confin'd. They have contriv'd ſeveral Gardens upon the Declivity of that Hill, which makes a very agreeable Proſpect to the Eye, and are of conſiderable Advantage to the Town. The Governour of *Tage* is the Son of the late King, or Predeceſſor to him who now reigns. Our Deputies did not fail to wait upon him in the Caſtle, nor he to receive and regale them very handſomely, chiefly with Coffee of the *Soltana:* He ask'd ſeveral Queſtions about the Largeneſs of *France*, and the Power of the King, and was aſtoniſh'd at the Anſwers that were made him. They ſaw afterwards a Part of the Town where there are nine or ten fair *Mosks* [or *Masjeds.*]

From *Tage*, continuing their Journey to reach *Manzuel*, our Travellers had *Tage.*

the Pleaſure to ſee, about ſix Leagues from the former, Coffee-Trees for the firſt Time. They are reckon'd to be the faireſt and beſt cultivated in all *Yaman*; they ſaw alſo Abundance of Fruit-Trees.

Manzuel. There is at *Manzuel* nothing but two very old Caſtles, one of which was heretofore the Habitation of the Kings, in the Time of the Wars with the *Turks*.

From *Manzuel* they undertook to go in two Days to *Yrama*, a Town thirty

Gabala. Leagues diſtant, paſſing thro' *Gabala*, a ſmall Town wall'd on one Side, and whoſe Mosks have very fair Towers or Menaras. 'Tis a Son of the King now reigning who has the Government; our Envoys went to ſalute him; that Prince is handſome, and of a good Preſence.

They lay upon the Road under Trees, and the next arriv'd at the Town of

Yrama. *Yrama*, which is large, without Walls, and where alſo there is a Governour.

Leaving *Yrama*, they found the higheſt Mountains which are it may be in *Yaman*. The Country, which till then made a Proſpect agreeable enough, tho' often interrupted by Mountains, began to appear very dry and barren. They ſaw no more

more Trees or Valleys ſtor'd with Coffee-Plantations, as in the preceeding Part of the Journey; where beſides the Land is water'd by the Streams which fall down from the Hills, which frequently form Rills, without making at the ſame Time any River.

From *Yrama* they march'd to *Damar*, another conſiderable Town, diſtant from the former fifteen Leagues of very bad Way, always thro' very high Mountains, where reign'd all Day a burning Heat, without any Wind, or other Coolneſs till after Sun-Set. *Damar.*

But as ſoon as they had got to *Damar*, they had no more Fatigue to undergo; and there they began, as one may ſay, to take Breath; for the Country begins to open, and extend it ſelf in very agreeable Plains; beſides, not above three Quarters of a Mile from *Damar*, lies the Town of *Muab*, which is the ordinary Abode of the King of *Yaman*. *Muab*, the Abode of the K. of *Yaman.*

It is ſituate on the ſouthern Deſcent of a little Mountain, and was built by the King who reigns at preſent. At a like Diſtance of three Quarters of a Mile, that Prince has alſo caus'd to be built,

upon a higher Mountain than the former, a Caſtle, which likewiſe bears the Name of * *Muab*. 'Tis, as it were, a Pleaſure-Houſe, where the King often goes to recreate himſelf; ſo that, by what has been obſerv'd, *Damar*, *Muab*, and the Caſtle of that Name, form a Kind of a Triangle, and ſtand at equal Diſtances from each other.

Two Leagues and a half from *Muab*, the King has likewiſe built upon a little Mountain a Citadel, where he has plac'd his beſt Soldiers in Garriſon, and a great Quantity of Artillery. He retires thither with the neighbouring Princes in Times of War, when he apprehends the Approach of his Enemies, and is not ſtrong enough to make head againſt them.

The *Arab* Envoys, who had accompany'd our's, ſeparated from them at a ſmall Diſtance from *Muab*, and advanc'd forward, deſiring our's to ſtop a little, that they might have Time to acquaint the King of their Arrival. That Prince

* I have ſeen Diſpatches dated from that Caſtle, which alſo is call'd in *Arabic*, *Heſn al Mawahib*, that is to ſay, the Caſtle, or the Palace, of the Graces.

reſolv'd

reſolv'd immediately to ſend to meet the *French*, and to give them a remarkable Reception: But our People had not Patience to wait for this Ceremony, on Account of the Extremity of the Heat. They therefore, after a very ſhort Halt, march'd forwards, notwithſtanding which they found a great Crowd of People, who had flock'd out of *Muab* to ſee them, which always happen'd to them wherever they went.

In this Manner our Deputies, after having march'd Day and Night almoſt continually, changing Horſes often, arriv'd at *Muab* the eighth Day after their Departure from *Mocha*, having travell'd above a hundred and twenty Leagues in pretty rough Roads, and almoſt all along in the Mountains. 'Tis obſerv'd in their Memoirs, that their Courſe from *Mocha* was almoſt continually towards the North Eaſt.

They lighted in the Court of the Palace, after they had paſs'd through five different Gates, where there are Guard-Houſes. They were receiv'd in that Court by an Officer of the King's Chamber, who conducted them by a hand-

ſome Stair-Caſe into the inner Part of the Palace, which is built in two great Wings of three Stories each.

They were deſir'd to wait a while at the Door of the King's Apartment, and in the mean Time that Officer diſcours'd with them by an Interpreter. This Attendance was not long, and at length Word was brought, that they might enter; which they did, after leaving their Shoes at that Door. The firſt they met with was the prime Miniſter *Sheikh Saleh*, who after he had made them his Complements, adding that he was a ſincere Friend to the *French*, introduc'd them into the King's Chamber.

That Prince, who is an old Man, aged eighty ſeven Years, well made, of an agreeable Countenance, and moderately ſwarthy, was ſeated upon his Bed, or rather an Eſtrade, cover'd with Carpets, and plac'd at the lower End of the Chamber, facing the Door. He was ſupported by Cuſhions, having next his Perſon the two Princes, his Sons; and a little further off his principal Officers. From the Foot of the Eſtrade there ran two Ranks of his Domeſticks, which left a large

a large Paſſage between them, for thoſe to advance who came to have Audience of the King.

The Chief of our Deputation preſented himſelf firſt, made the King a low Bow, and was going to begin the little Speech which he had prepar'd; but the King, in all likelihood mov'd by his Diſtemper, interrupted him, to ask which of them was the Doctor? As ſoon as they had ſhew'd him to the Prince, he immediately roſe up, two of his Officers aſſiſted him to deſcend from the *Sopha*, and conducted him near a great Window; there, taking off his Turban, he ſhew'd the *French* Surgeon the Diſtemper he was afflicted with. The Surgeon diſcover'd immediately both the Impoſthume which was gather'd in his Ear, and the Ignorance of thoſe who had taken in hand the Dreſſing of it; becauſe the Humour run a little, they had thought it ſufficient to apply to it a Sort of yellowiſh Earth, thinking to heal the Diſtemper by drying the ailing Part; but it happen'd quite otherwiſe; for that Remedy, inſtead of drying, had already caus'd an Inflammation; ſo that the poor Prince ſuffer'd continual Pains, which had thrown

him into a Fever, and took away his Reſt. Our Surgeon, at the firſt Sight of it, aſſur'd the King, that he wou'd cure him; and, in order to hearten and give him Eaſe, he apply'd off-hand the Oil of Roſes to moiſten the Part, and take off all that yellow Earth. After that, he did no more but apply a proper Plaiſter, to draw off gently the impoſthumated Matter. The King then ſhew'd him a Swelling which he had upon his Hand, which the Surgeon perceiv'd to be of the ſame Kind with the Diſtemper in his Ear, and that they had alſo treated it in an imprudent Manner; he made the ſame Application to it as he had done to the Impoſthume, and gave the King Hopes, that he ſhou'd ſoon be deliver'd from the Indiſpoſition which he labour'd under.

That Prince afterwards went back again to his Seat, and ſaid ſeveral obliging Things to our Deputies; he ask'd them many Queſtions concerning their Voyage, and receiv'd, with a great deal of Pleaſure, the Preſent which they made him in behalf of our Captains; the Looking-Glaſs was what attracted his Attention moſt, he look'd himſelf ſeveral Times in it, as did all the Grandees

Grandees of his Court: And thus the firſt Audience ended.

The *French* did not leave the Palace, for the King was pleas'd that they ſhould be lodg'd there, and be ſupply'd with all Neceſſaries. He appointed them three Apartments, one of which was to ſerve for their Kitchen; but thoſe Apartments were very bare, being in a Manner without all other Moveables, beſides Foot-Carpets and Cuſhions for the Eſtrades or Sophas, which were to ſerve them inſtead of Tables, Chairs and Beds. This is the Faſhion of almoſt all the Orientals.

As with Regard to the King, the principal Occaſion of this Deputation was his Cure; the Sieur *Barbier* was very aſſiduous about that Prince: He purg'd him, and gave him ſeveral cooling Medicines, without forgetting outward Applications; ſo that by Degrees the Diſtemper decreas'd, and his Sleep and Appetite return'd, to the great Satisfaction of every Body.

In the mean Time, Mr. *De la Grelandier* made his Advantage of theſe Opportunities, and had frequent Audiences of the Prince, in which he forgot nothing which might whet and ſatisfy his Curioſity, with regard

gard to the State of *France*, the Power of the King; the Magnificence of his Court and his Palace; and in particular, concerning the Qualifications and perſonal Vertues of that great Prince. The Account pleas'd the King of *Yaman* much, who never ceas'd admiring what he heard, and to diſcover his Satisfaction ſeveral Ways.

The Care which the King took, that the *French* ſhou'd be well entertain'd at his Court, is not to be expreſs'd; he often ſent them Diſhes from his own Table, and gave expreſs Orders for all the reſt; but our People cou'd not always conform themſelves to the Victuals which they ſet before them, wherein all Sorts of Spice, and eſpecially Cinnamon prevail'd to Exceſs. Theſe Meats were commonly Kid, Veal and Mutton, cut into ſmall Pieces and boil'd together, with Rice and a certain Quantity of Raiſins. They were alſo ſerv'd up with Beef as ſtrangely dreſs'd, and ſometimes with Fowl, which the *Arabs* skin as ſoon as they have kill'd them, and fry them out of hand. They deal the ſame Way by all their other Sorts of Victuals, which they dreſs without giving

giving them Time to mortify or grow tender. As for wild Fowl, they never eat any. Their Bread, which is insipid enough, is made much like the Calettes or thin Cakes, which they eat in *Bretaign* and *Normandy*. They do not use Wine, tho' there are Vineyards about *Muab*, and offer no other Drink but Water and Coffee.

Our People, as I have already observ'd, being not able to take up with this Manner of Living, desir'd that they would furnish them only with what Provisions were necessary, and leave the Dressing it to themselves; whereupon they supply'd them to their Satisfaction, and with a surprizing Exactness.

Description of *Muab*.

They staid at *Muab* three whole Years, for it requir'd no less Time to restore the King to his perfect Health. They often walk'd out of the Palace to see the Town and the Places about it. This Town is considerable only upon Account of the Residence of the Prince; for it is not large, the Walls are of Earth, as are most Part of the Houses. One of the Suburbs of *Muab* is entirely inhabited by *Jews*, who are oblig'd to quit it every Evening, not

not being ſuffer'd to lye in the Town. The Air of *Muab* is very good; 'tis cold in the Morning before Sun-Riſe, and after Sun-Set; but from 9 a Clock in the Morning till 4 in the Afternoon, the Heat there is very great.

The King's Officers often bore our People Company in their Travels, which they took on Horſeback in the Parts about the Town, where generally the Land appear'd to be very good. All the Plain Country was then ſerv'd with Rice and Wheat, and almoſt all the Hilly and Valley Part was planted with very fair Coffee-Trees, not to mention many Vineyards and abundance of other Fruit-Trees.

The King, in a private Diſcourſe which he had with our Deputies, had boaſted much of a Garden, which he had actually caus'd to be planted near *Muab*, where he ſaid, he had none but choice Coffee-Trees, which they call the King's Coffee-Trees. Our People did not fail going to ſee that Garden, where they found nothing extraordinary, except it be, that the King has taken a great deal of Care, to cauſe thoſe Trees, which are too common in his Kingdom, to be plac'd in an Incloſure, and in a particular Arrangement.

Mr

Mr. *De la Grelandier*, after having prais'd the new Garden to the King, took the Liberty to tell him his Thoughts thereupon, and in what Manner the greateſt Princes in *Europe* make uſe of Trees with Regard to their Gardens, where they put none but for Ornament, and for their Shade; adding, that if there happens to be found any Fruit among them, the Princes take a Pleaſure in letting their Courtiers make uſe of them.

The King of *Yaman* took the Hint very readily, and anſwer'd, that he did not pique himſelf leſs upon a good Taſte and Generoſity, than the *European* Princes; that indeed, the Coffee-Trees were very common in his Country, but that it was nothing the leſs dear and agreeable to him upon that Score, becauſe of its continual Verdure, and the Singularity of its Production, which perhaps is the only Inſtance of the Kind in Nature, and no where elſe to be found; that it was a perfect Pleaſure to him, to ſee that Sort of Trees grow, which were planted, as it were, with his own Hand, in order to confer his Bounties from them; and that, in a Word, he knew

knew no Plants or Fruits which in reality exceeded Coffee.

Here might naturally be inſerted, as in its proper Place, a particular Deſcription of the Palace of that Prince. Our People had all the Opportunity imaginable to ſee and examine it; but being more curious to tell nothing but the exact Truth, than to adorn their Narration with chimerical Magnificence; they have declared, that tho' this Palace be large and commodious, after the Manner of the Country, yet nothing is more plain and out of the Way, than its Structure; as nothing ſurprizes alſo more, than the Simplicity of the Furniture, and the other Ornaments within Side. One may judge by thoſe of the King's Chamber, where nothing is to be ſeen but the Eſtrade or Sopha, of which I have already ſpoken; and all the Decoration, which belongs to it, is a plain *Indian* Skreen, which goes round the Chamber, of about 5 or 6 Foot high only; this Skreen begins, takes its Sweep from each End of the Eſtrade, which ſerves for a Bed, and which is thought to be ſufficiently adorn'd by Carpets and Cuſhions, which are not over magnificent.

The

The Perſon even of the King ſavours alſo of this Air of Simplicity. They never ſaw him in any other but a little Habit of pretty fine green or yellow Cloath, without any Sort of Ornament, going with his Legs and Feet bare, and wearing Slippers after rhe *Turkiſh* Faſhion; all that he wears for Diſtinction Sake, is a Sort of Vail of white Silk over his Turban, which covers all his Head, falls down before, and is tyed under the Chin, much after the Manner that the Women among us wear their Mode-Hoods.

I know not whether, in ſo great Plainneſs as is obſerv'd in the Houſe, and even in the Perſon of a ſomewhat powerful King, there be not ſome Affectation, or that it may not proceed from ſome Principle of the *Mahammedan* Religion. I have remark'd elſewhere, that this Prince aſſumes the Quality of *Imam*; that is to ſay, of Prieſt or Pontiff of the Law of *Mahammed*. He might be of Opinion, that Pride and Oſtentation are not compatible with that Dignity, as generally wherever Mahammediſm prevails. We ſee the Mufti's, the learned Doctors, the ordinary Mams, the

Cadis alſo, and the Miniſters of Juſtice, affect an extraordinary Modeſty in their Habits, and in every Thing which relates to them.

The King's Way of living.

With regard to the King of *Taman*'s Way of Living, it is very uniform, that Prince riſes as ſoon as Day appears; he dines at 9 a Clock in the Morning, in order to lye down again at 11; and preciſely at 2 in the Afternoon the Drums beat, and the Hautboys play up. He who is call'd the Chief of the Drummers, or the Drum-Major, is the only one who has the Priviledge of entring into the Prince's Apartment, ſleeping or waking. He is by Nation a *Turk*, and dreſs'd very comically, wearing a ſwinging Belt, all overlaid with great Plates and Hooks of Silver, with the Figure of a Palm-Tree, embroider'd upon the fore Part of his Turban; not to ſpeak of a Silver-Chain which goes round it ſeveral Times in a very whimſical Manner. As ſoon as it is publiſh'd by this Officer, that the King is awake, he is viſited by the Princes and the Grandees, who entertain him till the Time ſet apart for Prayer, or ſtate Affairs. As to the Reſt, they never approach him

him, except it be to take him by the right Hand, which he lays upon his Knee for them to kiſs, which they do with the moſt profound Reſpect: He has alſo his ſet Times for Walking, and Viſiting the Women. In ſhort, this Prince concludes the Day by going to Reſt regularly, at eleven a Clock at Night, after he has ſupp'd at five.

But if any thing is capable of ſetting off the Plainneſs, which has been obſerv'd, and of making the Majeſty of a King appear in him, it is, without doubt, the March which this Prince makes, when he goes every *Friday*, at two a Clock in the Afternoon, to the Place appointed for publick Prayer; every one knows, that among the *Moſlemans*, *Friday* is their Day of Devotion, or their Day of Aſſembly (as they call it themſelves) which anſwers to the *Saturday* of the *Jews*, and to the *Sunday* of the *Chriſtians*.

That March begins by a thouſand Foot Soldiers, who proceed in good Order, after they have fir'd a Volley at their ſetting out from the Palace. There are two Ranks of thoſe Soldiers which carry Colours, to which they give the Name

of Enſign of *Mohammed* and *Aly*. Immediately after the Soldiers follow 200 Troopers of the King's Guard, mounted on very beautiful Horſes, and compleatly accouter'd: Theſe Horſemen beſides the ordinary Arms, *viz.* the Sabre and the Carabine, carry Half-Pikes, the Iron-Points of which are adorn'd with Fringes. The Officers of the King's Horſe and his Women, nobly mounted, follow this Troop; and at a certain Diſtance the King appears, mounted on a very fine white Horſe, which is a very gentle Creature, and which for a long time has carry'd no body but the King. He has at his Side the two Princes, his Sons, mounted on very coſtly Horſes, with rich Furniture. An Officer, very ſtately mounted, carries over the King a large Umbrello, or rather a Sort of Canopy, under which he marches cover'd from the Sun. This Canopy is of green Damask, with a Kind of Falbala of red Stuff about eight Inches deep, which goes quite round it, and is enrich'd with a Gold-Fringe. On the Top of the Canopy ſtands a Globe of Silver gilt, and underneath the Globe a ſmall Pyramid gilded alſo.

Imme-

Immediately before the King, one of his Officers on Horſeback carries the Coran, inclos'd in a Bag of red Cloth: Beſides that Officer, there rides another who carries a Standard of green Damask; the Piece is ſquare, and it is call'd the Standard of the King. There is no Figure upon it, as on the others, but only ſome *Arabic* Characters, which are embroider'd. This Standard is ornamented round the Edges with a Gold-Fringe. Laſt of all an Officer on Horſeback behind the King, carry'd his Sabre, the Handle and Scabbard of which are very rich; the Scabbard is cover'd with a falſe one of Scarlet. So long as the March continues, the Drums never ceaſe beating, no more than the Timbrels to ſound, and the Hautboys to play.

All this Preparation is for no more than to go to the neighbouring Plain, about three quarters of a Mile from *Muab*, where there is a Pavilion ſet up to receive the King, which alſo ſerves him for an Oratory, or a Maſged.

While that Prince is on his March, he finds on his Way 50 of his beſt Horſes which are led, and have Houſings and Ca-

pariſons richly embroider'd, with Birdles ſtudded with Gold and Silver. They carry on one Side of their Saddles a beautiful Sabre, and on the other a Battle Ax. Theſe Horſes come from *Damar*, where the King has his principal Stables. They are follow'd by a like Number of Camels, no leſs compleatly equipp'd, with Pack-ſaddles, each of which has a great Silver-Pummel to it. The Camels carry on their Heads a great Plume of black Oſtriches Feathers. All theſe are led forth only for Parade, and to adorn the Feſtival; for the Horſes and Camels ſerve for no Uſe, after they have paſs'd before the King, but to go ſeveral times round the Tent, or Pavilion, I have already ſpoke of.

The King only enters into that Tent, and continues there a whole Hour, to diſcharge the Functions of his Miniſtry, and his Quality of *Imam*, which conſiſts in beginging or ſinging the publick Prayer, and afterwards in making the *Khothab*, a Kind of Homily or Sermon, in which, after giving Praiſe to God, they celebrate the Memory of *Mohammed*, and pray for the reigning Prince. The Princes and all thoſe who have accompany'd the King, ſay

ſay their Prayers at the ſame Time with him, following him in every Thing with regard to the requiſite Ceremonies; for that Tent is very open, and almoſt every Body can ſee the *Imam*.

After the Prayer is over, the King remounts his Horſe at the Sound of Timbrels, Drums, and Hautboys, and ſets forwards on the March to return in the ſame Manner as he went; the Soldiers making ſeveral Diſcharges upon his paſſing out of the Tent, and the People ſending up Vows and Acclamations.

On his Arrival at *Muab*, one Part of that Cavalry enters into the Court of the Palace, and the other Part ſtays without; and when the King has made his Re-entry, he takes ſeveral Turns, and performs divers Exerciſes on Horſeback, the Troopers running a-tilt at each other, and making regular Attacks, which gives the People, who are aſſembled, a Repreſentation of a Battle. That Day all thoſe, who wait upon the Road to ſee the King paſs by, have the Privilege of approaching and kiſſing his Hand, which he never refuſes any Body when he travels.

For the reſt, it is not eaſy to comprehend, how that Prince having built a new Town with a Palace, in order to make it his ordinary Reſidence, not to mention the Caſtle which is not far off, ſhou'd yet never have built ſo much as one Maſged; inſomuch, that he is oblig'd to ſay Prayers in the open Field, in the Manner we have already related. 'Tis a Myſtery which our Deputies have not div'd into, and which perhaps turns only upon the Diſtruſt of the *Arab* Prince, who not content with having ſecur'd and cover'd his Perſon by a long Tract of Mountains, dare not ſhut himſelf up in a Temple where he might run the Hazard of being ſurpriz'd by his Enemies, or betray'd by his own Subjects. Accidents of this Kind are not without Example, ſince the famous *Aly*, Son in Law of *Mohammed*, was aſſaſſinated in a Maſged, on the Day of Aſſembly, or publick Prayer of the *Moſlemans*.

And to ſay the Truth, the Memoirs inform us, that the Kingdom is not hereditary, and that the Prince who makes moſt Friends, and is moſt powerful, or underſtands Intrigues beſt, ordinarily carries

ries it from his Competitors, whom he ſometimes either puts to Death, or impriſons: But it muſt be underſtood however, that tho' this Kingdom has continu'd for a long Time paſt in the ſame Houſe, it does not regularly follow the natural Succeſſion of the Branches which compoſe it; ſo that often the eldeſt are excluded from the Crown, when the youngeſt Sons, or the Princes who are further off related, have Power or Conduct enough to obtain it. 'Tis in this Manner, that the reigning King has ſucceeded the King, his Brother, to the Prejudice of the Son of that Brother, who is no more, as we have already obſerv'd, than Governour of the Town of *Tage*. Nevertheleſs, the King of *Yaman* takes Meaſures to ſecure the Crown, during his Life-time, to the Prince, his eldeſt Son, whom every Body conſiders already as his Succeſſor; and 'tis in all Likelihood with this View, that he has fortify'd himſelf in the higheſt Mountains, and obſerves the Precautions which we have taken notice of.

If our Travellers had had more Curioſity, and the Knowledge of the Language of the Country, one might have found

here ſome certain Account of the Family of the King of *Yaman*; for the great Families are always well known among the *Mohammedans*, and there are to be found among them Hiſtories and Genealogies, which may be depended on.

Family of the preſent King.

I was at firſt of Opinion, that this Prince might have been of the illuſtrious Houſe of *Thabatheba*, in which ſome trace the ſovereign Power in *Arabia* as far back as the Time of *Charlemayn*. That Houſe has form'd a Dynaſty of Princes, who are Deſcendants of *Aly*, and it is certain, thoſe Princes have reign'd in *Yaman* in *Egypt* ſince the tenth Age. Nevertheleſs, I rather believe, that the King, we are now ſpeaking of, derives his Original from the Family of *Ayub*, ſo call'd from the Name of *Ayub*, or *Job*, the Head of another great Family, which gave Birth to the famous *Saladin* [*Salah Aldin*] and his Poſterity. One Branch of this Family of *Ayub* reign'd indeed in this ſame Country of *Yaman*, in the 13th Century, and he who was then Head of it, aſſum'd the Quality of *Chalifa*, and that of *Imam*, which is inſeparable from it; which the King

King of *Yaman* does at preſent, as I have already obſerv'd.

Another mark of Grandeur and royal Magnificence with that Prince, which he has in common with all the Princes of the Eaſt, is the great Number of Women which he maintains at his Court, and which amount to 6 or 700: Their Seraglio is in the Caſtle of *Muab*; theſe Women are of divers Nations, and they affirm particularly, that there are *Georgian* Women of an extraordinary Beauty, and even *Arab* Women, which are very fair. They go and come from the Caſtle to the Palace, where there are at leaſt 30 lodging Rooms in one private Apartment; their ordinary Carriage is a Camel, a croſs which they put a Sort of Cradel cover'd with Scarlet, and well furniſh'd with Cuſhions, upon which theſe Ladies either lye down or ſit. They paſs out of them by a little Opening, which is in the fore Part, having their Faces cover'd with painted Linnen very fine and clear.

Moſt of the Women of this Country wear a large Gold-Ring at the End of their Noſes, which are bor'd to receive that Ornament; and, beſides that, they wear

wear on their Arms, on their Wrists, and above their Ancles, certain Circles or Bracelets of Silver; the richer Sort have them of Gold. They moreover always carry about them abundance of Odours, and the strongest Perfumes. We shall say nothing concerning the Custom which they have of blackening themselves under the Eyes, and of rubbing their Hands and Feet with a certain Drug, which gives a lively Colour to those Parts, and makes the Nails very red; this passes in *Arabia*, and in other Parts of the East, for a Kind of Beauty.

Our People observ'd, that at *Muab*, as at *Moka*, the Ladies visit one another in the Evening, but that the Jealousy of the Men makes them more strict and morose than elsewhere; insomuch that their Women dare hardly appear in the Terrasses to take the Air. The Sieur *Barbier* was the only one of all the *French*, who had the Privilege of coming nigh the Ladies of *Muab*, and that only by vertue of his Profession, on account of a Rheumatism with which one of the Wives of the prime Minister, and another belonging to one of the King's Officers, were attack'd;

attack'd; the *French* Doctor was desir'd to come to see and take care of them; the Disorder had particularly seiz'd one Arm and Leg, which he was under a Necessity of handling: He found these two Persons very fair, considering they were *Arabs*, and he apply'd Remedies to them which perfectly recover'd them. The Sieur *Barbier* affirms, that notwithstanding the Confidence which those Women, and their Husbands had in him, he was never able to get a Sight of their Faces.

During the stay of our Deputies, there arriv'd at the Court a *Turkish* Ambassador, who came from *Constantinople*, by the Way of *Egypt*, from the Grand Signior to the King of *Yaman*; which is a further Mark of his Sovereignty and Independance. 'Tis well known that the *Otoman* Court is very reserv'd in the Matter of Embassies: This Ambassador appear'd with a great deal of Pomp, and a large Retinue; he was lodg'd and maintain'd, as well as all his Attendants, at the King's Expence: He brought several Presents to that Prince, and among others a Clock

a Clock of great Value and fine Workmanſhip.

With regard to the Subject of his Embaſſy, our People underſtood, that in Appearance, it was an Embaſſy of Honour and Ceremony, to keep up Friendſhip and a good Underſtanding between the two *Moſleman* Monarchs; but that in reality his Buſineſs was to tranſact Matter relating to Trade, and particularly that of Coffee. They complain'd at the Port, that Coffee was become ſcarcer and dearer in *Egypt*, and the reſt of *Turky*, ſince the *Europeans* made it their Buſineſs to trade directly to the *Red-Sea*, in order to load great Ships with it, to the Prejudice of the Subjects and Cuſtoms of the Grand Signior; upon which Points the Ambaſſador was to inſiſt very earneſtly with the King: But it was ſaid alſo, that the King was not pleas'd with thoſe Inſtances, which ſeem'd, in ſome meaſure, to attack the ſovereign Authority, and, there is room to believe, he had no manner of Regard to them; ſeeing we bought up as much Coffee as our Ships were able to hold, and almoſt at the ſame Price, as in our firſt Voyage. They obſerv'd, in ſhort, that the

King

King made it his Buſineſs to diſpatch that *Turkiſh* Miniſter, with all the Diligence imaginable; either that, being a good Manager, he found the Expence a little too heavy; or that, being naturally diſtruſtful, he had taken Umbrage at his Preſence, and the Abode of ſo many *Turks*.

Insurrection towards *Giddah*.

There happen'd alſo, much about the ſame Time, an Inſurrection of ſome Malecontents, who had taken Arms towards *Giddah*, or *Gedda*, the Port of *Mecca*, about 60 Leagues from *Muab*; the King ſent thither at firſt a Body of 3000 Men of his beſt Troops, who defeated the Rebels, and kill'd many among them: They brought the News to the King with five Heads, which were expos'd in the Streets of *Muab*; the reſt of the Rebels were diſpers'd, retiring into the Woods. There were Rejoicings upon this Occaſion at the Court, and in the Town, by way of Bonefires, the Principal of which was lighted in the great Court of the Palace.

When the King was thoroughly cur'd, the *French* deſir'd Leave of him to return; which the King at firſt was loath to conſent to, giving them to underſtand, that he wou'd willingly detain them longer at his Court.

But

But at length he appointed them a Day for Audience of Leave; and in the mean time our People learn'd, that the King, as old as we have obſerv'd he was, marry'd a young *Turkiſh* Woman, who was but 18 Years of Age.

After the Ceremony of that Marriage, which had nothing extraordinary in it, the Deputies were conducted to their laſt Audience, which was very long and agreeable, the King being accompany'd by the Princes, and a Court more numerous than ordinary: After ſome obliging Expreſſions from the King, which ſignify'd his Eſteem and Acknowledgment, and after the reſpectful Thanks which our Deputies return'd him for the good Treatment, and the Preſents with which he had honour'd them; the King turn'd the Converſation upon what had been told him of *France*, and of the great Prince, whom he ſtil'd Emperor, who reigned there with ſo much Glory.

They were oblig'd to renew their Diſcourſe upon that Subject, to ſpeak of his Armies both by Sea and Land, of his Revenue, of Matters relating to the Navy, and of Commerce, of his Court, the State

State of his Family, and of his principal Officers: To deſcribe to him the Grandeur and Magnificence of his Royal Palaces, and eſpecially of the ſtately Caſtle where the King ordinarily reſides, at ſome Diſtance from the capital City, of which they did not forget to give him alſo an Account, as of one of the Wonders of *Europe*, without reckoning the fortify'd Places, and the Frontiers of his Kingdom. The *Arab* King never ceas'd asking Queſtions and admiring; at length, full of theſe Ideas, he told our Deputies, that he ſhou'd eſteem himſelf happy to make an Alliance, or at leaſt, to hold a Correſpondence with ſo powerful a Prince; and he deſir'd them to order it ſo, that when the Captains return'd to *Europe*, he might have ſent an Abridgment of the Hiſtory of the Empire of *France*, a Proſpect of his principal Palace, and, in ſhort, if it was poſſible, his Picture *, and thoſe of the Princes of his Family.

He ask'd, at the End, if our Emperor had any Eſteem for Coffee? It is that (ſays he)

* All the *Mohammedans* are not alike ſcrupulous about Pictures, *&c.* the Phyſicians and the other Followers of *Aly* make no Difficulty to uſe them.

he) which we have moſt valuable here, and which divine Providence has granted us, withholding it from all the other Climates of the Univerſe; 'tis alſo all that I am able to offer him, if your Captains will take care of 500 Bales of the beſt which is in my Kingdom, as a Preſent to him from me, I will order them to be carry'd to their Ships.

The Deputies anſwer'd every thing that was proper to the Demands of the King, promiſing to make known in *France* his Eſteem for our Emperor, and the Things which he deſir'd to have; as well on account of that Eſteem, as out of Curioſity. As to the Propoſal about the Coffee, they excus'd the Captains from accepting of it, pretending that the Ships had receiv'd too much of their Loadings to ſpare room for ſuch a Quantity; but in reality they did not believe that the Captains dar'd of their own Heads, and without acquainting the Court with it, to receive ſuch a Preſent. The Audience ended, by the King's wiſhing Proſperity and a happy Return to the *French*; and the Deputies paid their Complements, by making new Proteſtations of their Reſpects, and a perfect Acknowledgment

ledgment towards ſo human and beneficent a King.

The Preſents, which the King ſent them the Evening before, conſiſted in two Habits after the Faſhion of the Country, one of fine Scarlet, and the ſecond of another beautiful Cloth of a Roſe Colour; with two Veſts, one of an *Indian* Stuff with Gold and Silver-Flowers on it, and the other of Cloath-Serge, trim'd with Gold-Lace; theſe were all for M. *De la Grelaudiere*. There was as much ſent for the Sieur *Barbier*. And beſides that, he gave them each a very fine Horſe moſt neatly equip'd. He ſent them alſo Habits, and very fine Horſes for the Captains.

Return to *Mokha*.

Our People, after having took Leave of the prime Miniſter, and principal Officer of the Court, departed at length from *Muab*, about the End of our *Lent*, accompany'd by an Officer and a Convoy, as before, and our Charges borne in like Manner all the Way. They took the ſame Route, but, as they were not in ſuch Haſte, they did not take ſo great Journeys. They came almoſt every Night to pretty good Lodgings, and eſpecially at the Beginning, where they found all

requisite Conveniences, and even Stables to hold 500 Horses.

We have already said, that this long Journey lies almost all the Way thro' high Mountains, separated by some Plains. Our People have observ'd, that in those Mountains, many of which are barren, and burnt by the Heat of the Sun, there are no Woods of tall Trees to be seen; but there are Groves and Grass enough, particularly upon the little Hills. They have seen Patridges with red Legs, which are bigger than our Quails, and Turtle-Doves in abundance, which the *Arabs* never shoot; Foxes so bold that they let one come as near them as one will; and, in short, Apes without Number, and of the largest Kind, which are no wilder than the Foxes.

Fowl.

But what our Travellers were most curious to observe, was that which regards the Plantations of Coffee, which they met with on their Way, to examine nearly the Tree of that Name, and to get from the *Arabs* all the Instruction necessary, that they might be ignorant of nothing that related to the Purpose. All those Things have appear'd very curious to

to me, and ſo little known amongſt us to this Day, that I thought it requiſite to draw up a ſeparate Memoir, to put at the End of this Relation, to avoid Interruptions. Beſides, while our Deputies were at *Muab*, the Sieur *de Noïers*, head Surgeon of the Fleet, a curious and ingenious Man, apply'd himſelf to ſtudy the Nature, and to inform himſelf chiefly in every Thing that related to the Coffee-Tree on the Side of *Betelfaguy*. I ſhall then put together what each of theſe Travellers have told me in particular, to make but one Work of the whole.

Fruit-Trees of ſeveral Kinds.

Beſides the Coffee-Trees, our Travellers ſaw, in the Plantations themſelves, ſeveral Fruit-Trees of divers Kinds, Peach, Abricot, Almond, Citron, Orange, Pomegranate, Plum-Trees, Fig-Trees alſo, the Fruit of which is ſour, and a few Apple-Trees; in ſhort, a great Number of Quince-Trees, of which they make the excellent Quince-Paſte, which is had in the remarkable Towns, and bears a great Rate. They have alſo ſeen Vineyard-Plots in certain Places, and affirm, that they have eaten in *Arabia* as good Raiſons as any in *Spain*.

In the mean Time our Envoys arriv'd at *Mokha*, the 27th of *March*, which was the Day of *Eaſter* Devotions. They were, as one may judge, very well receiv'd by the Captains, to whom they gave an Account of their Commiſſion, and who ſoon perceiv'd this Journey had done them no ſmall Service, by gaining a Reputation to the Nation, and making the Governours more ready to do whatever might befriend the Commerce of Coffee, and the quick Diſpatch of the *French* Ships; not to mention the aboliſhing of a new Tax, which the Governor of *Betelfaguy* had exacted.

Thoſe who have made the Voyage of *Muab* all agree, that the Country there differs very much from that where *Mokha* is ſituated; for, as we have obſerv'd elſewhere, for fifteen Leagues round about that Town, they ſaw nothing of any Thing they found in the other Parts of *Yaman*; all the Land ſcorch'd and dry'd, and, beſides that, impregnated with Nitre, produces nothing but Palm-Trees very common; inſomuch, that if it were not for the Goodneſs of the Port of *Mokha*, where they bring Commodities from all Parts, and eſpe-

eſpecially of Corn and Riee, the Town and the Country about it would be famiſh'd.

Our People learn'd, that, beſides the Town they had ſeen, there were alſo other conſiderable ones in the Kingdom, the chief of which is called *Sanaa*, fifteen Leaugues from *Muab*, and a hundred and forty from *Mokha*. 'Tis a pity Curioſity, or ſome other Cauſe, had not engag'd them to ſee that Town, which no *European* Traveller has yet viſited *; it muſt needs have ſeveral curious remains of Antiquity; for, long before *Mohammediſm* had a Being, it was the Capital of *Arabia Fœlix*, and under the Dominion of the *Tobbais*, powerful Kings, who there kept their Court. The Palace of theſe Princes was ſtately, and built upon a little Hill in the City. In Proceſs of Time, and ſtill before *Mohammed*, the Emperor of *Ethiopia*, mov'd by the *Chriſtians*, which groan'd under the Tyranny of the *Arabs*, having conquer'd *Arabia Fœlix*, caus'd

* The *French* Editor, it ſeems, was unacquainted with Sir *Henry Middleton*'s Journey there in 1611, which follows this Relation.

to be built in *Sanaa*, and upon the ſame Hill, a magnificent Temple in Oppoſition to that at *Mecca*, in order to draw off the *Arabs* from the ſuperſtitious Worſhip and Idolatry which they practis'd; but the *Ethiopians* did not maintain their Conqueſt long. The oriental Authors, where theſe Circumſtances are found, which we relate by the way, ſay farther, that *Sanaa* is a very antient, rich, and populous Town; and that there is a greater Trade there for Silver, than Merchandizes. The Walls are ſo broad, that eight Horſes may march there on a Breaſt. *Abulfeda*, a famous Geographer, adds, that *Sanaa* altogether reſembles *Damaſcus*, for the Abundance of its Waters, and delicious Gardens. I know not, if with this View we may not refer to this Part, that kind of terreſtrial Paradiſe, nam'd *Iram*, and planted in the *Happy Arabia*, by an antient King, which *Mohammed* himſelf calls impious in his *Koran*; a famous Paradiſe amongſt the *Mohammedans*, and of which almoſt all the Works of the *Muſulman* Poets make mention: However it be, the Air in and about *Sanaa* is very temperate, and the Days and Nights much of a Length.

Our

Our Travellers were inform'd likewiſe, that there are ſeveral great Roads, ſome of which alſo were pav'd, above a hundred Leagues long each, that lead into divers Parts of the Kingdom, which is of a great Extent, altho' it contains but a Part of *Arabia Fœlix*. The reſt of the Country which bears that Name, and is divided into other Kingdoms, produces the Gums, the Myrrh, and the Spices, of which they met with never a Tree in their Journey to *Muab*: But in the other Countries of the ſame Kingdom, there is Incenſe in abundance. We ſhall ſpeak nothing of the Balm-Trees, becauſe they grow out of the *Happy Arabia*, and about *Mecca*. Roads there. *Yaman.*

Our Ships remain'd yet above three Months in the Port of *Mokha*. In the mean Time, our People ſaw an Execution, according to the Manners and Cuſtoms of the *Arabs*, which is worth relating. An Inhabitant of *Mokha* having kill'd a Man in a Quarrel, he was condemn'd to dye by the Governour, without any Ceremony: The Criminal was led to one of the Gates of the City; there the neareſt Relation, to him that he had kill'd, cut open the

Bottom of his Belly with a common Knife; the Priſoner immediately fell upon his Knees, and then the ſame Executioner rais'd his Head, and cut it off inſtantly; as ſoon as he had done his Work, he ſhelter'd himſelf in a neighbouring Houſe, aſſiſted by ſome Horſe of the Governour's Guard, who are ſent to back the Execution; for the People of *Mokha* are ready enough to Mutiny, and don't ſee with a good Will ſuch Sort of Spectacles.

All Things being at length ready for their Departure, the *French* Ships put to Sail the 10th of *July*, 1712. They made ſeveral Stops by the Way, and ſtaid ſome Time at *Maſcarin*, on the Iſle of *Bourbon*; and as Prizes are commonly bad Sailors, theſe Ships cou'd not arrive at St. *Malo*, the one till the 11th of *June*, 1713, and the other, which was oblig'd to put in upon the Coaſt of *England* with one of the Prizes, Proviſions failing, and their Tackling being out of Order, before the — of *July* following.

A few Days after, the Company and Captains of the Fleet, engag'd Monſieur *De la Grelaudiere* to come to Court, to give an Account of his Journey to that of

of the King of *Yaman*; upon which Occaſion he acquitted himſelf perfectly well. 'Tis from him, that, during near three Months Stay at *Paris*, I have gather'd, in divers Diſcourſes, the Materials of this Relation. The Sieurs *Des Noïers* and *Barbier* have alſo communicated to me their particular Memoirs, by Means of Monſieur *De la Merveille*, who brought them me himſelf to *Paris*; ſo that any one may reaſonably depend upon the Truth of what it relates.

A

TREATISE

Concerning the Tree and Fruit of Coffee, *drawn up from the Obſervations of thoſe* Frenchmen, *that made the laſt Voyage to* Arabia Fœlix, *in* 1709.

Deſcription of the Coffee-Tree.

THE Tree, which produces the Coffee, grows from ſix to twelve Foot high; the Body of it is from ten to fifteen Inches Circumference. When it comes to Perfection, it reſembles very much, in Figure, one of our Apple-Trees of eight or ten Years growth. The lower Branches ordinarily bend, when

when the Tree comes to have a little Age, and form themſelves round, making a Kind of an Umbrello. The Wood is very ſoft, and ſo pliant, that the End of the longeſt Branches may be brought down within two or three Foot of the Ground. The Bark of the Coffee-Tree is whitiſh, and a little rugged. Its Leaf comes very near that of the Lemon-Tree, tho' neither altogether ſo pointed, nor ſo thick; the Colour is alſo of a deeper Green. The Coffee-Tree is continually green, and never ſheds all its Leaves at a Time, which grow on both Sides the Bows at a moderate Diſtance, and almoſt oppoſite one to another.

For the reſt, nothing is more ſingular in its Kind, than its Productions; for, in almoſt all Seaſons of the Year, the ſame Tree is ſeen to bear Bloſſoms and Fruit, ſome of which are ſtill green, and others ripe, or near their Maturity.

Theſe Bloſſoms are white, and reſemble very much thoſe of the Jeſſamin, having, in like Manner, five ſmall Leaves pretty ſhort; the Smell is agreeable, and has ſomething of the balſamick, tho' the Taſte be bitter. They grow out of that

that Part where the Stalks of the Leaves joyn the Branches.

When the Bloſſoms fall, there remains, or rather there comes in the Room of each, a ſmall Fruit, very green at firſt, but which becomes red as it ripens, and is not altogether unlike a Cherry; 'tis very good to eat, nouriſhes, and is very cooling. Under the Pulp of that Cherry lies, inſtead of a Stone, the Bean, or Berry, which we call Coffee, cover'd with a very thin Skin. This Berry is as yet extreme tender, and its Taſte diſagreeable: But, as the Cherry ripens, the Berry within by degrees grows hard, and the Sun having at laſt entirely dry'd up this red Fruit, the Pulp, which was eaten before, becomes a Husk or Clove, of a very brown Colour, which makes the firſt, or outward Shell of Coffee, and the Berry is then ſolid, of a very clear Green. It abounds with a kind of thick Liquor, brown colour'd and extremely bitter. The Clove, which is faſten'd to the Tree by a little ſhort Stalk, is ſomething bigger than a Lawrel-Berry, and each Clove contains no more than a ſingle

gle Bean, which ordinarily is cleft in two Halves.

This Bean is immediately cover'd, as we have ſaid, with a very thin Skin, which may be call'd the ſecond or inward Shell. The *Arabs* make great Account of both the one and the other, for compoſing that which they call their Coffee of the *Soltâna*, of which we ſhall ſpeak hereafter.

Our Voyagers aſſure us, that the Coffee-Tree has its Original from a Seed (and not from a Slip broke off a Bough, as ſome ſay) by putting a Berry, come to Perfection, in the Ground, which afterwards ſhoots up its Plants in the Nurſery, in order to be replanted where one will.

The Foots of the Mountains, and little Hills, in the more ſhady and moiſt Parts, are the Places which Coffee requires for its Plantation. The greateſt Piece of Husbandry, that belongs to them, conſiſts in turning the Courſe of the Rivulets and Springs, that deſcend from the Mountains, into their Nurſeries, conveying the Waters by little Canals, to the Foot of the Trees; for it is neceſſary, to the bringing the Fruit to Perfection, that they ſhould be water'd and well moiſten'd.

'Tis

'Tis for this Purpoſe, that, in Replanting the Coffee, the *Arabs* make a Ditch of three Foot broad, and five deep, which they line with Stone, to the End that the Water may the more eaſily ſoak deep into the Earth, with which it is fill'd, and retain the Coolneſs requiſite. Nevertheleſs, when they ſee much ripe Coffee on the Tree, they drain off the Water from the Foot of it, to let the Fruit dry a little on the Branches, which too much Moiſture wou'd hinder.

If our People had not made the Journey to *Muab*, we might have been a long Time ignorant of a Particular with regard to the Coffee-Tree, of which no one has hitherto ſpoken, *viz.* that in the Places facing the South, or which are much expos'd to the Weather, theſe Trees are found planted under other Trees, ſaid to be a Kind of Poplar, which ſerve to ſhade and ſhelter them from the exceſſive Heat of the Sun. 'Tis probable, that without this Shelter, which keeps it cool underneath, the Flower of the Coffee wou'd be quickly burnt, and never produce any Fruit, as appears by ſome ſituated in the ſame Place, which want thoſe bene-

beneficial Neighbours. In Effect, thoſe Poplars extend their Branches prodigiouſly, and form, by their Diſpoſition, a perfect Umbrello, which covers all below.

It was at a certain Diſtance from the Town of * *Tage*, as we have obſerv'd, that the *French* ſaw the Coffee-Trees the firſt Time, diſpos'd in this ſingular Manner, becauſe the Country thereabouts is found to be more open and expos'd than others, to the intenſe Heat of the Sun. They obſerv'd throughout the whole Plantation, that each Poplar cover'd with its Shade a certain Number of Coffee-Trees, and that the latter are planted regularly, as it were by a Line, like as the Apple-Trees in *Normandy*: In ſhort, the Curioſity of one of our Travellers, who was qualify'd for the Buſineſs, led him to take a Draught of the Coffee-Tree upon the Place, with all the Exactneſs he was capable of, having choſen one that ſeem'd to him moſt proper to expreſs the Beauty and Nature of this Production; 'tis the ſame Draught we have given here, which will be without doubt acceptable to the Curious.

In

* 'Tis call'd *Tage* in *H. Middleton*'s Journal.

In the Places leſs hot, one ſees none of thoſe great Trees which ſerve to ſhelter them. The Coffee-Trees are there alone in the open Air, and, without their Aſſiſtance, bring forth Fruit to a Miracle. The Sieur *De Noïers* has ſeen abundance of theſe laſt in the Voyage, which he made on purpoſe to *Redia* or *Zedia*, a ſmall Village in the Mountains, twelve Leagues from *Betelfaguy*; this, as he was inform'd by the Governour of *Redia*, is one of the beſt Diſtricts in the whole Country; for beſides the Coffee-Trees, which are the beſt to be ſeen any where, there are other Fruit-Trees in great abundance. There is one excellent kind of Wheat, and other Corn: There are alſo found Store of Melons and Cucumbers. In this Place too, like as in the Road to *Muab*, the Coffee-Trees are planted in order, as it were laid out by a Line, at a moderate Diſtance from one another.

The Sieur *De Noïers*, by the way, ſeems to me the moſt judicious and exact of our Travellors, from whoſe Obſervations it is that I have given the Deſcription of the Coffee-Tree, which is at the Beginning of this Memoir; and as he had the Curi-

Curioſity to bring from the Place an entire Bough, with the Fruit on it, which by his Care is perfectly preſerv'd; it was not difficult to take an exact Draught of it. The Curious in obſerving this Bough, the Leaves and the Fruit of which are drawn of the natural Size, will eaſily perceive how very different this is from all thoſe, which we have ſeen in many Books, where the Authors have pretended to repreſent the Boughs of the Coffee-Tree.

With regard to the Harveſt, or Gathering of Coffee, as the Tree which bears it is all the Year round full of Flowers, and of ripe and unripe Fruit, there is a Neceſſity for making it at three different Times; and on this account it may be ſaid, that there are three Seaſons in the Year proper for gathering of Coffee; but theſe Times are not very fixt and regular, inſomuch that the *Arabs* allow no Harveſt properly, but that of the Month of *May*, becauſe it is the greateſt of the whole Year.

When they have a Mind to gather the Coffee, they lay ſome Pieces of Cloth under the Trees, which they afterwards ſhake, and all the ripe Coffee falls down eaſily; theſe are put in Sacks to be carry'd elſe-

where, and laid in Heaps upon Mats, in order to dry them, for ſome Time, in the Sun; and that the Husks, which contain the Bean, might afterwards open, by Means of the great Stone, or wooden Rollers very weighty, which paſs over them.

When by this Means the Coffee is ſqueez'd out of its Husk, and ſeparated, as we ſee, into two little Beans, or rather into two Parts, which made but one before, 'tis put over again to dry in the Sun, becauſe it is ſtill pretty green; and that the Coffee which is too new, and not thoroughly dry, runs a Risk of ſpoiling at Sea: Afterwards it is winnow'd to cleanſe it, that it may go off the better; for thoſe, that don't take care to clean and dry their Coffee ſufficiently, ſell it at a much lower Rate.

'Tis Time to ſay ſomething with regard to the Preparation and Drinking of Coffee among the *Arabs* in general; their Manner is juſt the ſame as that all over the *Levant*, which we imitate daily in *France*, with this Difference, that the *Arabs* take it the Moment it is boil'd, without letting it ſtand to ſettle, always without Sugar, and in very ſmall Cups. There are ſome among

among them who, in drawing the Coffee-Pot from the Fire, wrap a wet Cloth about it; this cauſes the Grounds to fall immediately to the Bottom, and clears the Liquor; by this Means alſo there riſes a Sort of Cream a-top, and, when 'tis pour'd into the Cups, it ſteams a great deal more, diffuſing a Kind of oily Vapour, which they take a Delight in ſmelling to, becauſe of the good Quantities they attribute to it.

People of Faſhion have another Cuſtom particular to themſelves; they don't make uſe of the Coffee-Berries, but only of the Husks or Pods which invelope them, mingling therewith a Quantity of the thin Skin, which immediately covers the Bean * in ſuch wiſe, that when the whole is rightly

* They take the Husk or Bark of the Coffee perfectly ripe, grind and put it in a little Skillet, or earthen Pan, over a Charcole-fire, keeping it conſtantly ſtirring, that it might not burn like the Coffee, but only get a Colour; in the mean Time they have a Coffee-Pot of Water boiling, and when the Husk is ready, throw it in with a fourth Part, at leaſt, of the outer Skin, letting it boil like ordinary Coffee. The Colour of this Liquor is like that of the better ſort of *Engliſh* Beer. Theſe Husks are kept in Places very dry, and cloſe ſhut up, for the Moiſture gives them an ill Taſte.

prepar'd, they think no drink comparable to it. Our *Frenchmen*, who at the Court of the King of *Yaman*, and where they were treated by the Governour and Men of Quality, draw no other Sort of Coffee; declare that there is ſomething in it very palatable and delicious; adding, that there is no need to uſe Sugar, becauſe it has no Bitterneſs to correct; but that, on the contrary, one is ſenſible of a moderate Sweetneſs, which is very agreeable. This Liquor is called Coffee of the *Soltâna*, which is in great Eſteem all over the Country. For the reſt 'tis reaſonable to believe, that it is not to be made to Perfection but upon the Place; becauſe theſe Coffee-Husks, which, at beſt, have not much Subſtance, when they become too dry, and tranſported or kept, loſe a great deal of their Quality, which conſiſts chiefly in the Freſhneſs.

Our People have often asked, as well the better as common Sort of the Country, the Reaſon why they drink ſo much Coffee? What Benefit they find by it? If uſing it is a Remedy againſt any Diſtemper? And, in ſhort, where was the Good of it? The Anſwer has been general, that Coffee

Coffee nouriſhes, and does good in ſeveral Reſpects; beſides, it is to them a ſweet Amuſement, and an agreeable Cuſtom. I know not if, to this great Uſe of Coffee among the *Arabs*, we may not apply that Remark of our Voyagers, which is, that the Natives are very frugal, and for the moſt part lean, and of a dry Conſtitution, tho' of a Stature good enough.

I ſhall conclude this Memoir with two Obſervations; the firſt is, that the *Arabians* of *Yaman*, as indeed all the Orientals alſo, are of ſtrong Perſuaſion, that the Coffee grows in no other Part of the World but their own Country: They believe, notwithſtanding, that it came originally from *Ethiopia*, from whence it has been tranſplanted into *Arabia Fœlix*: This Opinion is in ſome meaſure confirm'd by the Relation * of a Voyage, which *Charles James Poucel* made into *Ethiopia*, in the Years 1698, 1699 and 1700. This Traveller informs us, that there are ſtill to be ſeen Coffee-Trees in that Country; that none plant them, but for

* This Relation is incerted in the fourth Collection of Letters of foreign Miſſions, printed at *Paris*, 1704. 'Tis alſo publiſh'd in *Engliſh*.

Curioſity. He alſo deſcribes the Plant, without affirming that he had ſeen it; but that Deſcription, where the Plant in Queſtion is compar'd to the Myrtle, is ſo different from the Coffee-Tree, which our People have ſeen in *Arabia*, that there muſt neceſſarily be ſome Miſtake in the Matter: Beſides, the beſt Relations we have of *Ethiopia*, of which the moſt eſteem'd, is * that of Father *Tellez*, a *Portugueze* Jeſuit, and the Hiſtory of M. *Ludolfus* ſo curious and ſo exact, make no mention at all of the Coffee-Tree.

However, ſince Coffee has come ſo much all over *Europe*, they have not fail'd to encreaſe its Species, which they do more and more every Day, in Proportion to the Conſumption and Profit of it; inſomuch that, at preſent, there are Coffee-Trees in many of the Mountains and other Places of *Yaman*, which, till of late, had never borne any.

The laſt Obſervation is with Regard to a Notion which has almoſt generally obtain'd

* If it be true that the *Abyſſins* came originally from *Arabia* into *Ethiopia*, as M. *Ludolfus* writes, they might bring the Coffee-Tree thither, which, it ſeems, has not throve very well, ſince it is very uncertain, whether it be found at preſent in *Ethiopia*.

tain'd in *Europe*, tho' it begins by degrees to loſe Ground, *viz.* that the *Arabs*, jealous of a Benefit which is found only among themſelves, ſuffer no Coffee-Beans to be carry'd out of their Country, which have not firſt paſs'd thro' the Fire, or boiling Water, to cauſe the Bud, as they ſay, to dye; to the End that, if any ſhould think to ſow it elſewhere, it might be to no Purpoſe.

John Ray, an *Engliſh* Phyſician, one of the moſt famous Botaniſts of our Time, has, like others, given into this Error; for, after having ſpoken of the Virtues of Coffee, he tells us very ſeriouſly, * *that the Coffee-Tree growing only in* Arabia Fœlix, *he is aſtoniſh'd that ſo little a Corner ſhould furniſh ſo much, and that thoſe who are Maſters of ſo eſteemed a Fruit, have ſo much Wit as to prevent its being in any one's Power to have, in any other Place, a ſingle Grain capable of growing, and thereby diminiſh their Profit*, &c. An Error which can no longer ſubſiſt after the Teſtimony of our Voyagers, and by the Return of our Veſſel, which have tranſ-

* *John Ray*, in his univerſal Hiſtory of Plants, *London*, 1686.

ſported ſeveral Sacks of the entire Coffee, that is to ſay, with the Clove and its double Rind or Bark, without having ſuffer'd the pretended Alteration.

Beſides, 'tis known, that the *Hollanders*, whoſe Sagacity and Genius for Commerce cannot be too much commended, have carry'd Coffee from *Arabia* to *Batavia*, which they have ſow'd there, replanted, and happily rear'd about that famous City; but without much Succeſs, ſince they continue to ſend from thence their Veſſels into the *Red-Sea*, and their Money to the *Arabs* to trade for Coffee. 'Tis ſaid that the exceſſive Heat of the Climate brings forth almoſt all the Fruit of the Trees before the Time, which, as we have obſerv'd, require a temperate Heat, as well as a ſhady and cool Situation. The *Engliſh* have yet planted Coffee-Trees at *Madraſpatan* *, which thrive much worſe than thoſe of *Batavia*, and which are, at preſent, in a Manner neglected.

I underſtand alſo, while I am writing this Treatiſe, that there is ſome Coffee ſown in the Plant-Garden, belonging to *Amſterdam*, and that, at laſt, they have made

* *Fort St. George.*

made a ſhift to rear the Coffee-Plants, ſome of which have already borne Fruit of three Years ſtanding; and that there is actually one of theſe very young Plants in the Garden Royal at *Paris*; to which we may add, that *Meſſieurs*, the Magiſtrates of *Amſterdam*, ſent to the King a Coffee-Tree at perfect Growth, loaded with its Fruit, and in the Perfection we have juſt now obſerv'd, which ſerves to prove, that the *Arabs* underſtand no ſuch Management * of the Coffee, and that it is not impoſſible to have in Time this Tree in the moſt famous Gardens of *Europe*. I ſay, in the moſt famous Gardens; for ſhould the Coffee-Trees thrive there, yet will they always paſs among us for rare and curious Plants, in which Art in ſome meaſure forces Nature; and it is to be believ'd, that they will never be of Conſequence, with regard to making Coffee plenty, in Climates ſo different from that which Providence has deſtin'd for the Production of this Plant.

* This Fiction ſeems rather to have been contriv'd by the Merchants, to prevent any from making an Experiment, which might ſpoil no inconſiderable Article in their Trade.

An

An Account of the

CAPTIVITY

OF

Sir *Henry Middleton*

By the TURKS *at* Moka, *or* Mokha; *and of his Journey from thence, with thirty four* Engliſhmen *more, to the* Baſha *at* Zenan, *or* Sanaa: *With a Deſcription of the Country, and a Journal of their Travels to that City, and back again.*

IT is not our Buſineſs here to give a Detail of Sir *Henry Middleton*'s Voyage from *England* to *Mokha*, of which the Reader will find a particular Account elſewhere *: But it

* See *Purchas*'s Pilgrims, Vol. I. Pag. 247.

it will be proper to recite in brief the Circumstances of his Captivity, by the *Turks* in that Port, in order to explain the Occasion of the Journey from thence to *Zenan* or *Sanaa*.

Sir *Henry Middleton* came to Anchor before *Mokha*, *November* 13, 1610, with three Ships of the *East India* Company under his Command, *viz.* the *Trades-Increase* of 1000 Tons, in which was the General, Sir *Henry* himself Admiral; the *Pepper Corn* of 250 Tons, Captain *Nicholas Dorinton*, Vice-Admiral; and the *Darling* of 90 Tons, attended by the *Bark*, *Samuel*, of 180 Tons, as a Victualler: Upon his Arrival the Governour of the Town call'd *Rejib Aga*, sent the *Emier-bahare* *, [*Amîr al Bahr*] or Lord of the Sea, to know who he was, and to offer him a free Trade; next Day the *Aga* sent Sir *Henry* a Letter full of Complements, offering himself, and the whole Country, at his Service. A few Days

* There is some Confusion in Sir *Henry's* Relation about the Names of the Governour of *Mokha*, and the *Basha* of *Sanaa*; the first of whom was called *Rejib*; the latter *Jaffer*. See Captain *Dountan's* Voyage, in *Purchas*, ibid. p. 285.

Days after the Interpreter came from the Governour, to intreat him to come on Shore, if he was a Friend of the *Turks*, and intended to trade.

According to the Governour's Invitation, on the 20th of the ſame Month, Sir *Henry Middleton* went on Shore. He was receiv'd at the Water-Side by ſeveral of the principal Inhabitants, and with Muſick conducted to the *Aga*'s Houſe, where he was treated with a great deal of ſeeming Kindneſs and Ceremony, he alone ſitting with the *Aga*, while all the reſt ſtood. After the firſt Complements were over, Sir *Henry* deliver'd King *James* the Iſt's Letter with a Preſent to the *Baſha*, whoſe Name was *Jaffar*; he alſo made another to the *Aga*, who caus'd a Veſt of crimſon Silk and Silver to be put on him: After taking Leave he was mounted on a fine Horſe with rich Furniture, and conducted to the *Engliſh* Houſe, his Horſe led by a great Man, and the Muſick playing as before.

There did not a Day paſs, but Sir *Henry* had ſome Preſent from the *Aga*. At length, on the 28th of *November*, about 8 in the Evening, the Houſe was beſet with Soldiers, who, upon Sir *Henry*'s being ſtruck down,

down, fell upon the reſt of the *Engliſh*, eight of whom were ſlain, and fourteen greviouſly wounded; they were all put in Irons: Sir *Henry* and ſeven more were chained together by the Neck, others by the Feet, ſome by their Hands. Their next Attempt was on the Ships; an hundred and fifty *Turks* in three Boats, with the *Ancîr al Bahr* at the Head of them, boarded the *Darling* all at once, and killed three Men; but they were at length all killed or drowned by the *Darling*'s Men, except one who hid himſelf.

Soon after the *Aga* ſent for Sir *Henry*, and with a ſtern Countenance ask'd him, How he, being a *Chriſtian*, durſt come ſo near their holy City? of which he pretended *Mokha* was the Door. Then he was inquiſitive to know, what Store of Money and Proviſions there was on board the Ships; and ſpoke to Sir *Henry* to write to them to ſurrender, threatening otherwiſe to cut his Head off. To all which Sir *Henry* made proper and reſolute Anſwers, upbraiding the Governor with his Treachery, and peremptorily refuſing to write to the Ships to the Purport the *Aga* wou'd have him; letting him know, at the

the ſame Time, that if he did, they wou'd not be ſuch Fools to put themſelves in his Power.

Then Sir *Henry*'s Chain and Collar being taken off, both his Hands and Feet were fetter'd, and he thruſt into a Dog-kennel under a Pair of Stairs; whence however he was releas'd at Night, by the Intreaty of the Conſul of the *Banians*, and put into a Room with one of his Men. The Governor often viſited him, to endeavour, by fair and foul Means, to get him to write to the Ships.

Sir *Henry* and the reſt expected nothing every Hour but Death or Slavery, when, on the 20th of *December*, there came an *Aga* of the *Chauſes* from *Zenan*, with Orders to bring them all up. At his firſt Lighting, he was deſirous of ſeeing the Priſoners, and after ſome Diſcourſe to the Purport mentioned, the *Aga*, whoſe Name was *Iſhmael*, adviſ'd him to ſend on board for warm Cloaths, for that they ſhould find it very Cold in the Mountain-Country. Sir *Henry* made a Requeſt, that he ſhould go attended only by a few of his Men, and the reſt be ſent to the Ships; but *Iſhmael Aga* told him, the *Baſha*'s Order

Order was, that they ſhould all go up. Having premis'd thus much concerning the Occaſion of the Journey, we ſhall give an Account of it in the Words of Sir *Henry* himſelf, only abridging ſome Things here and there for Brevity's ſake.

"The 22d of *December*, our Irons were knock'd off all our Legs, except thoſe of ſome ſick Men who could not travel, and of the Carpenters and Smiths, who were kept at *Mokha* to build up the Pinnace. About 4 o'Clock we ſet out 35 in Number, all mounted on Aſſes, except Mr. *Femel* and I, who were on Horſe-back. I found a great Friend of one *Hamed Aga*, who ſent me divers Preſents, and will'd me to be of good Comfort, for my Cauſe was good: He ſent me and my People Proviſion of Bread for our Journey, and withal, his Letters to *Abdallah Challarby*, or perhaps, rather *Chellabi*, the *Baſha*'s *Kayha*, or Lieutenant, who is a very diſcreet Man, and governs the Kingdom. The Conſul of the *Banians* likewiſe came every Day to ſee me, and never empty handed; and *Tookehar* was our great Friend all the while we were their Priſoners;

ſoners; he ſent to each Man every Day being fifty one in Number, (including perhaps thoſe who came up from *Aden*) two Cakes of white Bread, and a Quantity of Dates. He departed two Days before us from *Zenan*, promiſing me at his Departure to do all he cou'd with the *Baſha* for our Good; and at *Zenan* I was told by ſeveral, that he labour'd hard in our Buſineſs both with the *Baſha* and his *Kayha*.

About 10 at night Mr. *Pemberton* ſlip'd away. We ſaw it, but ſaid nothing. He was tempted to that deſperate Attempt, concluding, as we all did, that we cou'd be carry'd up menacled and guarded at that rate, to no other End but to be put to death, or made Slaves of. About one in the Morning we came to our Inn at a Town called *Moreſſi*, they number'd us at our Arrival, but miſs'd none; but in the Morning, on numbering of us again, they miſs'd one; the *Aga* queſtion'd me about it, but I pretended Ignorance.

On *Chriſtmas* Day we arriv'd at *Tayes*, four Days Journey from *Mokha*, where we were marſhall'd into the City, two and two in a Rank, as they do at *Conſtanti-*

nople

nople with Captives taken in the Wars, our *Aga* riding in Triumph as a great Conqueror, being met a Mile or two out of Town by the chief Men of the City on Horſe-back, Multitudes of People ſtanding all the way gazing and wondring at us: Thus were we us'd in all Cities and Towns we paſs'd through.

I kept no Journal from this Time forward, but I remember we found it very cold from *Tayes* to *Zenan*, our Lodging being the bare Ground. I bought moſt of our Men, who were ſlenderly clad, furr'd Gowns to keep out the Cold, otherwiſe I think they would have ſtarv'd. I would not believe at *Mokha*, when I was told of the Cold we ſhould have upwards, and that made me go but thinly cloath'd myſelf; but Experience taught me otherwiſe, wiſhing, when it was to late, I had come better provided. Every Morning the Ground was cover'd with hoar Froſt; and in *Zenan* we had Ice a Finger-thick in one Night, which I could hardly have believ'd had I not ſeen it.

We were fifteen Days between *Mokha* and *Zenan*, the Diſtance an hundred and eighty Miles, or thereabouts, as I judge

It is in the Original *North North West*, but it muſt be a Miſtake.

North North Eaſt. The 5th of *January*, two Hours before Day, we came within two Miles of the City, where we lay upon the Ground till it was Day, being ſo pinch'd and benum'd with Cold, that we were ſcarce able to ſtand. About a Mile from the Town we were met by the *Sub-Baſha* or *Sherif*, with, at leaſt, two hundred Shot, Drummers and Trumpets. We were caus'd to go one by one in order, a pretty Diſtance from each other, to make the better Show. Our Men had their Gowns taken from them, and were made to march a-foot in their thin ragged Cloaths, the Soldiers leading the Way: Our Trumpets were placed next before me, and commanded by the *Aga* to ſound, but I forbad them: After the Trumpets came Mr. *Femel* and myſelf on Horſe-back, and laſtly came our *Aga* riding in Triumph, with a ſpare Horſe richly furniſh'd led before him.

In this Order we were led through the Heart of the City till we came to the Caſtle, all the Way being ſo full of People, we cou'd hardly paſs for them: At the firſt Gate there was a good Guard of arm'd Soldiers, the ſecond Gate had two great

Pieces

Pieces of Ordnance ready mounted at the Entrance thereof. After we had paſs'd this Gate, we came to a ſpacious Yard, twice the Length of the *Exchange* in *London*. The Soldiers, at the Entry of the Gate, diſcharg'd their Shot, and plac'd themſelves among many others that were there before them, ſome on the one ſide and ſome on the other, and a Lane left in the midſt.

At my firſt coming in I alighted, and was plac'd on one ſide with my Men; we had not ſtay'd long there before Mr. *Femel* and I were brought before the *Baſha:* It was their *Diwân*, or Council-Day. At the upper end of the Yard we mounted a Pair of Stairs, ſome twelve Steps high, at the Head of which two great Men came and took me by the Wriſts, holding me very hard, and ſo led me to the *Baſha*. The Place was a long ſpacious Gallery, lined on each ſide, all the Length of it, by Men of Figure, which made a good Show; at the upper end the *Baſha* was ſeated alone, many other great Men ſtanding on each ſide. The Floor was cover'd all over with *Turky* Carpets.

We ſtopp'd within two Yards of the *Baſha*, who, with a frowning and angry

Countenance, demanded of what Country I was, and what Buſineſs I had in thoſe Parts? He ſaid, it was not lawful for any *Chriſtian* to come into that Country, and that he had given Warning to Captain *Sharpeigh* (who had been at *Mokha* ſixteen Months before in the *Aſcenſion*) that no more of our Nation ſhou'd come thither. I anſwer'd, that Captain *Sharpeigh* was caſt away upon the Coaſt of *India*, and came not to *England* to give us ſuch Notice, which, if he had done, would have prevented all our Troubles; that *Rejib Aga* was the Perſon who had abus'd us, having firſt invited us on Shore, with many fair Promiſes, and then aſſaulted us, murdering ſeveral of my Men, and taking me and the reſt Priſoners. He ſaid, *Rejib Aga* was but his Slave, and had no ſuch Power to paſs his Word to us without his Leave; that what was befallen to us, was by his Order to *Rejib Aga*, and that he himſelf likewiſe had ſuch Order from the Grand Seignior, to chaſtiſe all *Chriſtians* who come into thoſe Parts. I told him, we had ſuffer'd much Harm, and that if he would let us return to our Ships, it would be a ſufficient Warning to our Nation,

tion, for ever coming into thoſe Parts again. He ſaid, no, he could not let us depart ſo, but that I ſhould remain there and write to the Ambaſſador at *Stambola*; and he would likewiſe write to the Grand Seignior, to know his Pleaſure, how we ſhould be diſpos'd of, or whether he would permit us trade or not. He then diſmiſt me for that Time, bidding me go to the Lodging appointed for me, and take with me four or five more, ſuch as I thought fit. We were convey'd to the Keeper of the Priſon's Houſe, and the reſt carry'd to the common Priſon, where they were clapt in weighty Irons. One of our Youth's, at ſuch Time as I was brought before the *Baſha*, thinking I was ſo led to have my Head ſtroke off, fell in a Swoon for fear, concluding his Turn would not be long after; and, falling Sick upon it, ſhortly after dy'd. *Conſtantinople.*

The 6th of *January*, I was ſent for the *Baſha*'s *Kayha*, or Lieutenant-General of the Kingdom, to breakfaſt with him; and the next Day he feaſted me and Mr *Feild* at his Garden; telling me that we ſhould ſoon have our Liberty, and be ſent to *Mokha*, where all my Wrongs ſhou'd be

redreſs'd; promiſing to be my Friend, and, before many *Turks* and *Arabs* of Quality, ſaid, what Kindneſs he did me was only for God's Sake, but I well knew it was in hopes of ſome great Reward from me. *Shermal*, the *Bannian* of *Mokha*, had made this Man our Friend, and *Hamed Aga*'s Letter did us no ſmall Good.

This Day came to Town a *Moor* of *Cairo*, an old Acquaintance of the *Baſha*'s, and one that had ſent him great Sums of Money, at his Departure from *Conſtantinople*, when he was but Poor. He was our next Neighbour at *Mokha* before, and when we were betray'd, had a Ship in the Road bound for *India*, which he fear'd our Ships wou'd have taken, by way of Repriſal; but letting her depart, contrary to his Expectation, he became our great Friend. He wrote to the *Baſha* in our Behalf, blaming him for his Conduct, and ſaid he went about to deſtroy the Trade of the Country, by taking ſuch Courſes with us. At his coming before the *Baſha*, he ſpoke to the ſame Effect, and adviſ'd him to return me all my Goods, and ſend us away contented. None in the Country durſt ſpeak ſo boldly as he.

It

It was his Letter that ſaved my Life: For, when the *Baſha* ſent for us up, it was his Intention to have put me to Death, and to have made Slaves of all the reſt. All which Intelligence I had from *Shermal*, and *Hamed Waddy*, a very rich *Arab* Merchant of *Zenan*. He is call'd the *Baſha*'s Merchant, and ſpoke much in our Behalf.

The 11th, the *Kayha* ſent for me, and told me all Things were ended, and that we only waited for the reſt of my Company which were coming from *Aden*. The 17th, Mr. *Fowler* and eighteen more with him arriv'd. He and two others were ſent to me, the reſt were put in Irons, and would have died with Hunger, if I had not reliev'd them better than the *Baſha*, whoſe Allowance was brown Bread and Water.

The 25th, a Bargain being ſtruck, after four Days Chaffering, betwixt *Shermal* and me to pay the *Kayha*, who wou'd not appear in it himſelf, 1500 Venetiano's after my Deliverance. Mr. *Femel* follow'd that Miniſter from his Garden, where we had ſome previous Diſcourſe about our Affair, to that of the *Baſha*. We waited an Hour

at the Garden-Door, before we were admitted: We found him ſeated in a Summer Houſe, in a Chair, with half a dozen Perſons at the Back of it, his *Kayha* ſtanding at his right Hand. I was led by two Men, who held me by the Cloak till I came within two Paces of the *Baſha*, and there they ſtopp'd me, Mr. *Femel* following behind me without his Leaders. He ask'd how I did, bid me be of good Cheer, for that ſhortly I and all my People ſhou'd have their Liberty, and be ſent to *Mokha*, where I and twenty nine more ſhould remain (the reſt being ſent on board) till all the Ships of *India* were came into *Mokha*, and the Winds ſettled Weſterly; after which we ſhould be permitted to go to our Ships, and proceed on our Voyage. He refus'd to ſurrender our Goods which he had taken, or the Pinnace, all which, he pretended, were put to the Grand Seignior's Account; but he promis'd all the Tackle belonging to the Ships, which were aſhore, ſhould be deliver'd to me punctually. And that the aforeſaid Time being expir'd, not a Man of us ſhould be ſtay'd, had I a *Turk* to my Slave; for which Kindneſs I gave him Thanks.

Then

Then he began to excuſe himſelf, praiſing his own mild Nature, and our good Luck in falling into his Hands; for that, had it been in the Time of any of his Predeceſſors, we had all ſuffer'd Death for our Preſumption, in approaching ſo near their holy City. He ſignify'd alſo, what had befallen us was by Order from the Grand Seignior, to whom the *Baſha*'s of *Cairo* and *Swakhen*, and the *Sharif* of *Mecca*, had certify'd, that the *Aſcenſion* and her Pinnace, at the Time of her being at *Mokha*, had bought all the choice Wares of *India*, to the great Diminution of his Cuſtoms; and that if a Stop was not put to ſuch Practices, it would be the Overthrow of the Trade of thoſe Seas. Whereupon the Grand Seignior by his Letters commanded him, that if any more *Engliſh*, or other *Chriſtian* came into thoſe Parts, he ſhould confiſcate their Ships and Goods, and kill or captivate all the Men they could get into their Power.

The 1ſt of *February*, Mr. *Femel* and I, by the Direction of the *Kayha*, went to compliment the *Baſha* upon his being made a *Wazir*, which he took very kindly. In the mean Time many of our People fell

fell ſick and weak, through Grief, Cold, bad Air, Diet and Lodging, with weighty Irons, but, by my conſtant ſolliciting of the *Kayha*, they were on the 11th all freed from their Priſon and Irons, being allowed a Houſe in Town, and Liberty to walk abroad and take the freſh Air. Alſo the next Day, the *Kayha* ſent me half a Dozen of Beeves, to beſtow amongſt my Men, ſo that in a few Days all of them recover'd their former Health and Strength.

The 17th, the *Kayha* ſent for me, Mr. *Femel* and others, and told me, we ſhou'd depart for *Mokha* the next Morning. *Rejib Aga* had written earneſtly to the *Baſha*, that we might be ſent to *Aden*, and there taken into our Ships, but the *Kayha* had prevail'd to have it otherwiſe. After Breakfaſt he brought us to the *Baſha* to take our Leaves. He began to extol his own Clemency, the Power of the Grand Seignior, ſaying, he had a long Sword, and charg'd me to come no more into thoſe Seas. He refus'd me an Anſwer to his Majeſty's Letter, or to write to *Rejib Aga* to perform what he had promis'd me, anſwering haughtily, Is not my ſole Word ſuffi-

ſufficient to turn a whole City upſide down? If *Rejib Aga* wrong you, I will pull his Skin over his Ears, and give you his Head. Is not he my Slave? And thereupon appointed the *Kayha* to write my Diſpatch.

The *Kayha* this Morning gave me an hundred Pieces of Gold, worth forty Madines each. He had given me fifty not many Days before. I told him I had never a Weapon, and deſir'd I might have Leave to buy a Sword, and not ride down, as I came up, like a Priſoner: He acquainted the *Baſha* therewith, who ſent me one of his caſt one's.

The 18th, I paid all Duties of the Priſon, and went to the *Kayha*'s Garden, where we break our Faſt, receiv'd my Diſpatch, and a Letter to the Governour of *Aden*, for reſtoring the *Pepper-Corn* Boat, with another to the Governour of *Tayes*, for the Delivery of a Youth of Mr. *Pemberton*'s, who was left ſick there, and had been forced, as I was inform'd, to turn *Mohammedan*. I then took my Leave and departed.

The City of *Zenan* [*Sanaa*] is in the Latitude of 16 Degrees 15 Minutes, as I obſerv'd. Deſcription of *Zenan* or *Sanaa*.

obſerv'd by an Inſtrument which I made there. It is ſomewhat bigger than *Briſtol*, conſiſting of good Houſes built with Stone and Lime: There are alſo Churches or Masjeds. It is enclos'd with a Mud-Wall full of Battlements and Turrets: Within which on the Weſt Side is a great deal of ſpare Ground, where they have their Gardens, Orchards and Gardens of Pleaſure. It ſtands in a barren and ſtony Valley, ſurrounded at a ſmall Diſtance with high Hills, one of which overlooks the Town to the Northward. On this Hill is built a ſmall Caſtle, to keep off the Mountain-People, who are accuſtom'd to offend the City. It hath no Water, but what comes out of Wells, which they dig deep to come at any. Wood is fetch'd from far, which makes it very dear. On the Eaſt Side is the Caſtle compaſs'd with Mud-Walls full of Turrets, in which every Night they place their Watch, which keep ſuch a hollowing one to another all Night long, that a Man, who is not acquainted with it, can hardly ſleep. The *Baſha*, and ſome other principal Men, dwell within this Caſtle-Wall; to which the Keeper's Houſe, wherein I was impri-

ſon'd,

ſon'd, adjoins; and at the Foot of the Wall is a ſpacious Yard, wherein a great Number of People, for the moſt part Women and Children, are kept Priſoners or Pledges, to prevent their Parents, Huſbands and Kindred from rebelling. Thoſe Women and Children live in little Cottages made of purpoſe. The Children go for the moſt part naked, except it be very cold, and then they have Sheepskin Coats to keep them warm. They are as wild and rude as if they were brought up in the Mountains. The Boys, while they are little, are ſuffer'd to go at liberty about the Yard; but when grown big, they are clapt in Irons, and carry'd to a ſtrong Tower, where they remain during the *Baſha*'s Pleaſure.

Mr. *Femel*, *Fowler* and I were mounted on Horſes, all the reſt of our Company on Aſſes and Camels. We had two *Chawſes* on foot, and one Horſe-man to conduct us. This Night we arriv'd at *Siam*, diſtant from *Zenan* 16 Miles: It is a ſmall Town, with a Caſtle, upon the Side of a Hill; the Place and Country about is very barren, and yieldeth ſmall Relief to Travellers.

About

About Midnight we departed from *Siam*, and the next Day being the 19th, we came to *Surage*, about 10 in the Forenoon: It is a ſmall Village, about 18 Miles from *Siam*. The Country is barren, and the People poor, going almoſt naked, ſave a Cloth about their Waſtes reaching down to their Knees.

Damar, a good City.

We departed about Midnight, and the 20th in the Morning, towards 8 a Clock, arriv'd at *Damâr*. It is a City built with Lime and Stone, but ſeparated into five Parts, one a pretty Diſtance from the other, ſo that it ſeemeth to be ſo many Villages. 'Tis ſeated in a ſpacious Valley or Plain, having plenty of Water, and all Kind of Grain; with all other Proviſion for Suſtenance both for themſelves and their poor Neighbours, who live in great Penury and Want. It is diſtant from *Surage* 20 Miles. We ſtaid here two Days, by Order of the *Baſha's Kayha*, who is Governour of this Province.

The 22d, we left *Damâr* about 2 a Clock after Midnight, and came to *Ermin* betimes, it being a ſmall Village, ſome 15 Miles diſtant.

The

The 23d, we arriv'd at *Naqual Samâr*, being a common Inn for all Travellers, ſome fourteen Miles from *Ermin*: The *Turks* call them Cenſors, which are built at the Expence of the Grand Seignior, for the Relief of Travellers. There be many of theſe Cenſors between *Mokha* and *Zenan*: This Cenſor is ſeated in the midſt of a very ſteep Hill, call'd *Nakkel Samâr*, and ſome few ſcattering poor Houſes about it. Upon the Top of this Hill is a great Caſtle, wherein the Governour of the Province, who is an *Arabian*, dwells.

Theſe craggy Mountain-Countries are for the moſt part govern'd by *Arabs*; for the People of theſe Mountains cannot brook the proud inſolent Government of the *Turks*. No *Turk* may paſs this Way, neither upwards nor downwards, without a Paſſport of the Governour of the Province from whence they came.

The 24th, we came to *Mohader*, a little Village at the Foot of the great Hill, diſtant from *Nakkel Samâr* about 13 Miles. Our *Chawſes* had a Warrant from the *Baſha*, to take up Aſſes on the Road for our Men to ride on, which accordingly they perform'd overnight; but the next Morn-

Morning the *Arabs*, way-laying us, took back their Asses, neither of our Guardians daring to give them an ill Word.

The 25th, we arriv'd at *Rabaltamain*, a Censor with some Cottages and Shops adjoining thereunto; it is seated on the Side of a Hill, 16 Miles from *Mohader*. Thereabouts grows Poppy, of which they make their Opium, but it is not good.

The 26th, we rested at a *Cough-House*, [or Coffee-House] in the midst of a Plain. It is call'd *Mersaddin*, and distant from *Rabaltamain* 16 Miles.

The 27th, we arriv'd at *Tayes*, a City half as big as *Zenan*, and encompass'd with a Mud-Wall. It stands in a Valley under very high Hills; on the Top of one of the highest, is a fair and strong Castle: All kinds of Provisions are very cheap here. In the Country about it is made Indico, but in what Quantity, or of what Quality, I could not learn. The City is very populous, and so indeed is all the Country and Towns we travell'd through.

Here we staid all this Day and the next, in which Time I did my best to recover the Youth of Mr. *Pemberton*'s, before mention'd. The Governour *Hamed Aga*, who

who had forc'd him to turn *Turk*, would by no means part with him: But *Walter Talbot*, who ſpoke *Turkiſh*, was permitted to ſpeak with him, in a Chamber among other Boys and Youths. He wept, and ſaid he was deluded by them; that they told him, at firſt, I and all the reſt were ſlain, and promis'd to ſave his Life if he would turn; but finding they could not prevail on him that Way, ſome of the Governour's Servants carry'd him to a hot Bath, and when they had him naked, circumcis'd him by Force. My own Endeavours failing, I deliver'd the *Kayha*'s Letter, which when the *Aga* had read, he ſaid, it was Warrant ſufficient for keeping the Youth, as ordering him to be reſtor'd in caſe he was not turn'd. I ſuſpected the Letter was to that Effect, and that made me not deliver it at firſt.

The 1ſt of *March*, we departed and came to *Eufras* about Noon, being 16 Miles from *Tayes*, thro' a mountainous and ſtony Country. The Town is little, ſituate on the Side of a Hill. About the 5th of *January*, great Multitudes of People reſort hither from far, where they do ſome fooliſh Ceremonies to one of their Saints, and holy

Men, who is interr'd there. After which they go in Company to *Mecca* on Pilgrimage. The Governour of this Town is a *Turk*, and us'd us very kindly, both going and coming, ſending one 6 Miles to a Place, where two Ways met, to bring us on our Return to his Town.

The 2d, we went from thence and lodg'd at a Cenſor, call'd *Aſſambin*, ſome 11 Miles from *Eufras*. Here is no Town, but a few poor Cottages.

The 3d, we left *Aſſambin*, and came to *Accomoth*, another Cenſor, ſome 13 Miles off. It ſtands in a barren Common with a few Cottages by it.

The 4th in the Morning, we departed thence and came to *Mouſa*, [It is call'd before *Mowſſi*.] 17 Miles from *Accomoth*, thro' a plain and barren Country, very thinly inhabited; but the Town is very populous, tho' not great, and unwall'd. It ſtands in a Plain indifferently fruitful. Hereabouts likewiſe is made ſome Indico.

We quitted *Mouſa* about Midnight, and the 5th in the Morning, about 8 a Clock, came to *Mokha*, where we had arriv'd before Day, if we had not reſted two or three Hours by the Way, at a Church,

or

or Cough-House, call'd *Dabully*, built by a *Dabul* Merchant. A Mile without Town we were met by our Carpenters, Smiths, and such others as were detain'd there, their Irons having been knock'd off the Day before, and Liberty given them to walk abroad. They told me Mr. *Pemberton* lighted on a Cannon, and got aboard. At the Town's End, and all the Way to the *Aga*'s House, the People stood very thick, and, as we pass'd by, bid us welcome back; for it was nothing pleasing to the People of the Country, to hear how treacherously the *Turks* had us'd us.

We rid till we came to the *Aga*'s House, where we allighted: Mr. *Femel*, Mr. *Fowler*, and myself were brought before him, where I deliver'd my Letters from *Zenan*. He receiv'd me in his wonted dissembling Way, with a Shew of Love and Kindness; bidding us welcome, and saying he was glad of our safe Return, and sorry, and ashamed of what was past. He pray'd me to pardon him, and to assure myself, that, for the future, he would be my Friend; declaring he did nothing but what his Master commanded him. I sooth'd him up, but believ'd nothing he

ſaid. He read the *Baſha*'s Order, and ſaid all Things ſhould be perform'd accordingly: Thereupon he call'd in for Breakfaſt, and caus'd us to ſit down with him, bidding me eat and be merry; for now he had eaten Bread and Salt with me, I need not fear any harm. After Breakfaſt he went to ſeek for a Houſe for me. We had a fair large Houſe appointed us near the Sea-ſide, where we continu'd two Days; after which, for fear we ſhould attempt an Eſcape from thence, we were remov'd to a great ſtrong Houſe, ſtanding all alone in a ſpacious Church-Yard, in the middle of the Town, with a Captain and his Company to guard us in the Day, and at Night our Houſe was beſet with arm'd Soldiers.

Deſcription of *Mokha*.

Moha (or rather *Mokha*) is one third leſs than *Tayes*; unwall'd, very populous, and ſeated by the Sea, in a ſalt, ſandy, barren Soil. The Governour's Houſe is cloſe by the Water-ſide; and near it the Key, or Bridge, which ſhoots a pretty Diſtance into the Sea: To which Key, all Boats, belonging to any Shipping, are enjoyn'd to land, for fear of ſtealing of Cuſtom. And cloſe adjoyning to the Key

is

is a Platform, whereon are planted ſome Dozen of Braſs-Pieces. At the weſtern End of the Town, there is a Fort, wherein is the like Quantity of Ordnance. This Fort was in Ruins at our firſt coming thither, but ſince it hath been pull'd down, and rebuilt.

Sir *Henry Middleton*'s Journey, between *Mokha* and *Sanaa*, ending here, we ſhall go on briefly to give an Account of his Eſcape from the *Turks*, in the ſame Manner as at the Beginning we have related his Captivity. On the 6th and 7th he was invited to Feaſts made for the *Dabullian* Merchants by the *Aga*, who, in Preſence of them all, kiſs'd the *Korân*, and voluntarily ſwore he had no ill Will to Sir *Henry*, but wou'd do him all the Good in his Power, and was ſorry for what was paſt. Next Day they were all ſent for before the *Aga*, who ſingling out the Merchants, Carpenters, Smiths and others, with Sir *Henry*, to the Number of thirty, to ſtay on Land; the reſt, who were thirty ſix, were ſent, the 9th, on board the *Darling*, which repair'd to the reſt of their Ships on the Coaſt of *Habaſh*, where they had found out an excellent Road

Road, call'd *Affab*-Road, ſafe againſt all Winds. Sir *Henry* might have made his Eſcape that Day, if he had not been more careful about others than himſelf.

April 1, 1611, the *Darling* departed from *Affab*, with Leave to return every ten Days to ſee how Sir *Henry* did, which gave him Hopes by that Means to compaſs his Freedom; as the daily Arrival of Ships from *India* ſeem'd to promiſe him ample Satisfaction for the Troubles and Damages he and his People had ſuſtain'd.

The 10th, the *Darling* came in again, and the next Day the *Aga*, with all the chief Men of the Town, having rid abroad in great State to his Garden to be merry, which gave Sir *Henry* an Opportunity of executing his long meditated Eſcape. He immediately wrote to Mr. *Pemberton*, to ſend the Boat aſhore well mann'd, for that he intended to convey himſelf into an empty Butt, and ſo be carry'd down to the Boat as an empty Cask. He directed Mr. *Femel* and others to a certain Place, where he promis'd to take them into his Boat; and appointed the Carpenters and ſome more to repair to the Southward of the Town, where lay a Boat, hard by the Shore,

Shore, ready to receive them; but charg'd them not to embark themſelves till ſuch Time as they ſaw the Ship's Boat put off from the Key.

It muſt be obſerv'd, that all Sir *Henry*'s Company had free Liberty to walk abroad any where in the Day-time without Suſpicion. The Eyes of his Guards were ſolely upon him. He never went out of the Doors without two or three Soldiers attending him: This made it the more difficult to contrive his Eſcape. However, all Things ſucceeded according to his Wiſhes; for while the *Sub-Baſha* (who was their Ward, and left in Town only to look after him) fell to drinking hard at an Arrack-Houſe, Sir *Henry* was fuddling the Soldiers with Aqua Vitæ and Wine.

The Boat being come, the Guards all drunk, and every Thing ready, about 12 a Clock at Noon the *Sub-Baſha* returns, and being in one End of the Houſe, where his Lodging was, (there being only a Wall between him and the *Engliſh*, the better to guard them) Sir *Henry* was convey'd into his Tub, (as he calls it) and ſafely ſet aboard the Boat; which being done, he forc'd out the Head of the Cask and came

forth. Then he caus'd them to bear up to the leeward Point, where he took in Mr. *Fowler* and ten more. Mr. *Femel* and others, being too ſlow, were taken before they could reach the Boat. The Town being alarm'd, partly by the indiſcreet Running of ſome of the Men, and partly by ſeeing the Boat ſteer contrary to its wonted Courſe. However, the Carpenters eſcap'd alſo in their Boat, only one Man, ſtaying too long behind, and attempting to get on board by Swimming, was drown'd.

Sir *Henry*'s Eſcape caus'd no ſmall Confuſion in the Town; the Keepers knew not how to anſwer it to the *Aga*, nor the *Aga* to the *Baſha*. The Governour at the Sight of Mr. *Femel*, and the reſt look'd pale: He threaten'd them with the Loſs of their Heads, and order'd them all to be chain'd by the Necks; but they were quickly free'd at the Intreaty of the *Nahuda's*, or Captains, *Malec Ambar* and *Mohammed* of *Canaxor*, more out of Fear than Love; for their Ships were then under Sir *Henry*'s Command.

As ſoon as Sir *Henry* got aboard his Ship, he laid all the Veſſels in the

Road

Road under an Embargo, and ſent to the *Aga* to demand his Men, the Ship's Tackle, the Youth which they detain'd, the Pinnace, and 70,000 Rials of Eight, to make good the Damages he had ſuſtain'd, threatening otherwiſe to burn all the Ships, and do his beſt to batter the Town about his Ears. After many Negotiations carry'd on by the *India* Merchants between Sir *Henry* and the *Aga*, and ſeveral Expreſſes backwards and forwards between the *Aga* and the *Baſha*, at length, on the 19th of *June*, an Agreement was made, whereby Sir *Henry* had all his Demands granted, except in the laſt Article, which on Account of the Reſtitution of ſome of his Goods, was reduc'd to 18,000 Rials of Eight in Money, payable in 15 Days.

The 3d of *June*, Sir *Henry* with the reſt of the Ships went over to *Aſſab*-Road. From whence on the 24th they ſet ſail for the Iſland of *Camaran*, there to wait for the great Ship, which came yearly about this Time richly laden from *Sues* to *Mokha*, but ſhe eſcap'd them in the Night. However, Sir *Henry* returning the next Year into the *Red-Sea*, made up all Deficiencies at the Expence

of

of the *India* Ships which traded at *Mokha*. After having oblig'd them to exchange the beſt of their Commodities for his, he got from them about 30,000 Rials of Eight, for the Liberty of remaining in the *Red-Sea*; Sir *Henry* intending to have taken them back again with him to *India*, in order to revenge himſelf on the *Turks*, by the Loſs he ſhould cauſe them to ſuſtain thereby in their Cuſtoms *.

Notwithſtanding all this Oppoſition and ill Treatment, given to Sir *Henry Middleton*, by the *Turks* at *Mokha*, in 1611, the Settling of a Trade in 1613 was attempted by Captain *Saris*, who in all Probability wou'd have effected it, *Rejib Aga* being diſplac'd, if Sir *Henry*'s Return into the *Red-Sea* had not broken his Meaſures †. However, in 1618, the *Royal Ann*, commanded by Captain *Andrew Shilling*, being ſent for that Purpoſe from *Surat*, by the Directions of Sir *Thomas Roe*, a Trade was ſettled at *Mokha* the ſame Year with the ſame *Rejib Aga*, who was reſtor'd while the *Engliſh* were there. He laid the Fault of the ill Uſage towards Sir *Henry*

* See *Purchas*, ubi ſupra, p. 309. † Ibid. p. 341, 345.

Henry Middleton, on the diſorderly Behaviour of the Sailors, and bad Diſpoſition of the then *Baſha* of *Sanaa* *; one named *Mohammed* being *Baſha* at this Time. As it was neceſſary to have the *Baſha*'s Grant alſo, *Joſeph Salbank*, one of the three Merchants which made the Voyage upon this Occaſion, was ſent to *Sinan*, (or *Sanaa*) in order to obtain it †: that this is the ſecond Time the *Engliſh* had been at that Capital of *Yaman*, which the *French* have not yet ſeen.

Mr. *Salbank* carry'd with him a Preſent for the *Baſha*, and ſome Merchandize. The *Scrivano* lent him his Mule to ride on. He was furniſh'd with two Camels, one Cook, one to attend the Horſes, three Servants of the Governour's, whoſe Wages he had compounded to pay, and an Interpreter. He had alſo Letters of the Governour. He left *Mokha* the 23d of *June* about ſix in the Evening, the Nights being the accuſtom'd Time of travelling, and return'd the 27th of *July*, before Day, with his *Firmans*. We find only a few Particulars relating to this Journey, which is

* See *Heynes's* Journal. Ibid. p. 624, 627. † Ibid. p. 628.

is obſerv'd to have been a hard one. But to make amends for the Fatigue of the Road, he was treated with Reſpect where-ever he came, being always met before he enter'd any Town of note, with Horſe and Foot to guard him to the Governour's-Houſe, by whom he was well receiv'd. His Proviſions were provided by their Officers, but at his own Charge; the Governour of *Mokha*'s Servant commanding every Thing in the Name of the *Baſha*. Before he came to *Sinan*, he was met a Mile without the City by 40 or 50 *Turks* well hors'd, ſent by the *Baſha*, by whom he was convey'd to a Houſe ready and richly furniſh'd againſt his coming. He receiv'd friendly Entertainment of the principal *Xeriffe* (*Sharîf*) and the *Baſha*'s chief Treaſurer, who were appointed to welcome him. And two Days after the *Baſha* himſelf gave him an Audience, entertain'd him courteouſly, and gave him two *Firmans*, both of the ſame Tenour; but one written in a fairer Character than the other, to ſhew to the Grand Seignior, if Occaſion requir'd.

He obſerv'd that theſe Parts about *Sinan* are cold for three Quarters of the Year:

Year: Nay, that in the Summer, when he was there, a Man might well have endur'd a Fur-Gown. About 40 or 50,000 *Turks* belong to the *Baſha*'s Court, moſt of them cloath'd with *Venetian* Cloths of great Prices. Alſo not far from the City, there lay a Leskar (or Camp) of 30,000 Soldiers, who were continually in the Field againſt an *Arab* King, as yet unconquer'd, inhabiting the Mountains adjoining. Which Soldiers were reported to wear Coats quilted of Cotton, made of *India* Pintadoes (a Wear which is dear and little ſerviceable) for want of Cloth to keep them from the Cold, which is there extreme. There is a Leskar alſo at the City *Tyeis* (*Tayes*) of 30 or 40,000 Soldiers, commanded by a Renegado *German*, and ſubject to the *Baſha* of *Sinan*, where much Cloth is worn. For it is very Cold there, tho' not above five Days Journey from *Mokha*. From which Circumſtances, the Perſon who hath written the Account from the verbal Relation of Mr. *Salbank*, concludes that ſome Quantity of *Engliſh* Cloth may be ſold every Year in that Country *.

It

* See *Heynes*'s Journal, p. 628, 629.

It is obſervable, that tho' Sir *Henry Middleton* was curious enough to be at the Pains to make an Inſtrument for taking the Latitude of *Sanaa*; yet neither he, nor any of the *Engliſh* who made the Voyage after him to *Mokha*, nay, nor the *French* themſelves in their late Voyages, have given us the Latitude of this laſt City. In regard to the Name of which, ſome may be apt to tax thoſe, our firſt Navigators, with bringing in a Corruption, calling it *Moha* inſtead of *Mokha*, which is the *Arabic* Orthography; but it muſt be conſider'd, that they took the Name from the *Turks*, who then were Maſters of the Town, and who, not uſing the Gutturals, pronounce the *Arabic Kha* like the *Ha*.

I ſhall conclude with one Remark concerning Coffee. That tho' we read of Cough-Houſes in Sir *Henry Middleton's* Journal, yet he no where mentions the drinking of Coffee; tho' it was doubtleſs as much in Uſe at *Mokha* and *Sanaa*, when he was there, as in the Time of Captain *Saris* and *Heynes*, who found it at all Entertainments; but neither of them ſeems to have taken much Notice of it. The firſt

firſt mentions it only occaſionally, ſpeaking of their Drink at Feaſts, which, he ſays, was Water ſimply, or elſe Water boil'd with an Herb call'd *Cauhaw* *, which comes pretty near the Pronunciation of the true Name, *Kahwah*. The latter calls it *Coboh*, but gives no Account of what ſort of Liquor it is; and, what is ſtranger, he ſuppoſes it to have been brought from *Diu* by the *Portugals* †: By which one would be apt to conclude, the *Arabs* had not yet begun to export Coffee into other Countries, if we had not very good Proofs to the contrary, and were not ſenſible how negligent and incurious thoſe generally are, who go into foreign Parts on Account of Trade.

* *Purchas*, ubi ſupra, p. 341, 345. † Ibid. p. 628.

AN

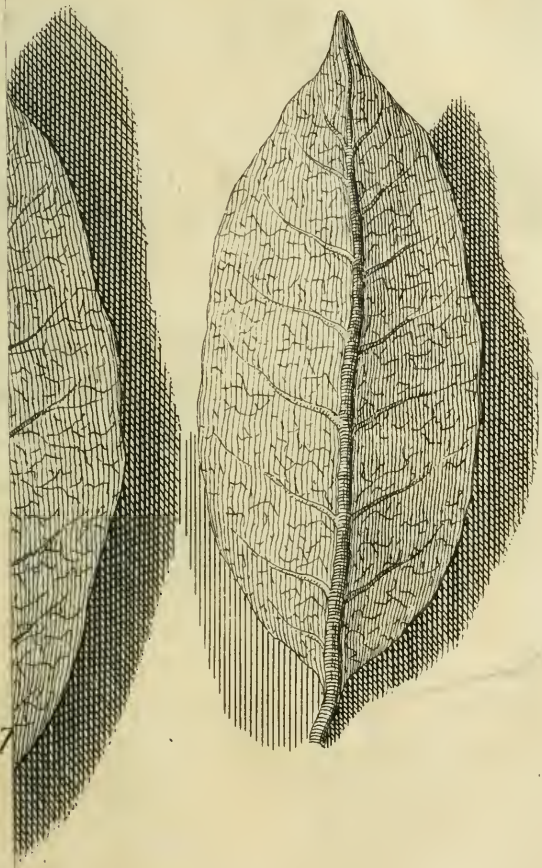
A N

Hiſtorical Treatiſe

Concerning the Original and Progreſs of Coffee, *as well in* Aſia *as* Europe; *of its Introduction into* France, *and the Eſtabliſhment of the Uſe of it at* Paris.

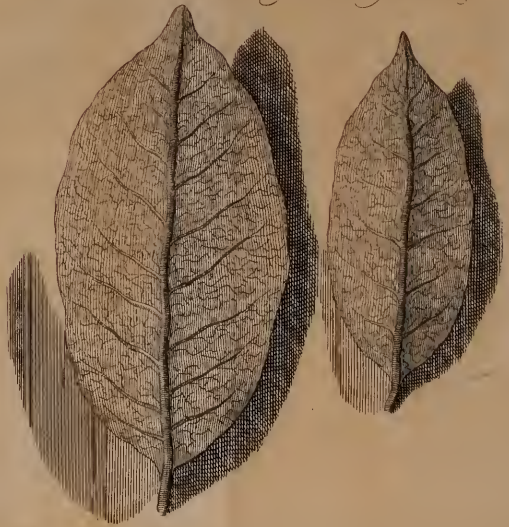
IT ſeems ſtrange at firſt, that Coffee, being the Thing moſt in Uſe all over *Turky*, and the *French* having *ever* made Voyages either for Trade or Curioſity to *Egypt*, the neareſt Province to the Country from whence the Coffee comes, that there ſhould be no Tidings of it till of late, not only in *France*, but alſo the other Nations of *Europe*. It may be doubted therefore, whether the Cuſtom of drinking of Coffee, even in the *Levant* itſelf, be ſo antient as ſome Authors would

of the Coffee tree. as big as Nature.
rawn from the Original.



The Coffeetree drawn in Arabia from the Original.

The Leaues of the Coffee tree as big as Nature.
Drawn from the Original



A
Flor

A Branch of the Coffee tree with its Flowers and Fruit drawn after Nature

would insinuate, for those who have writ of the Liquors of the *Eastern* People, about the middle of the 16th Age: And among others *Peter Belon*, who travell'd in those Countries from the Year 1546 till 1549, and has carefully describ'd the most curious Plants of *Egypt* and *Arabia*; these Authors, I say, make no manner of Mention of Coffee.

General Silence of *European* Authors upon the Subject of Coffee, till the Time of *Prosper Alpinus*, who speaks the first of it about the End of the 16th Age, after having seen one of the Trees in *Egypt*, &c.

The first *European*, that brought Tidings of it, was *Prosper Alpinus*, a famous Physician of *Padua*, and great Botanist, who, in the Year 1580, follow'd a Consul of the Republick of *Venice* into *Egypt*, and during a Residence of 3 or 4 Years, became so thoroughly acquainted with all the Plants of that Country, that he wrote a particular Book upon them *.

'I have seen at *Cairo* this Tree, says *Prosper Alpinus*, Cap. 16. 'in the Garden 'of a *Turk*, nam'd *Aly Bey*, and I have 'given here the Figure of one of its

T 'Boughs;

* *Prosper Alpinus* has also writ a Tract about the Physick of the *Egyptians*, where he speaks also of Coffee; a Treatise of Baume, and another of exotick Plants. He was professor at *Padua*, and Director of the Garden of Plants, which is the most antient in *Europe*, having been founded by the Republick in 1540, at the Sollicitation of *Damal Barbaro*, Patriarch of *Aquileia*.

'Boughs; 'tis that ſame which produces 'the Fruit ſo common in *Egypt*, which 'they call *Bon*, or *Ban*. There is made 'with it, among the *Arabs* and *Egyptians*, 'a Kind of Decoction, very much in Uſe, 'and which they drink inſtead of Wine. 'The ſame is publickly ſold as Wine 'amongſt us. This Drink is call'd *Coava*. 'The Fruit we ſpeak of comes from *Ara-*'*bia Fœlix*; as to the reſt, the Tree which 'I have ſeen ſeems to me to reſemble the 'Evonyme *, having the Leaves notwith-'ſtanding thicker, harder and greener; 'moreover, it never ſheds all its Leaves.'

'Tis after this Manner that *Alpinus* expreſſes himſelf, with regard to the Tree and Drink of Coffee. Nor does he forget, as a Phyſician, to relate the Qualities attributed by the Orientals to this Liquor, which are much the ſame as have been ſince diſcover'd, and admitted by our beſt Phyſicians.

In the Year 1640, a new Edition was publiſh'd of *Proſper Alpinus*'s Treatiſe of *Egyptian* Plants, with the additional Notes of *Veſlingius*, another famous *Italian*.

* That is the Tree which the *French* call Fuzain, and the *Engliſh* the Spindle-Tree, or Prickwood.

lian Physician upon it. They are both dedicated to *Nicholas Contarini*, and printed separately also in 1638, at *Padua*.

Veslingius informs us in his Observations, that he also made the Voyage of *Egypt* after *Prosper Alpinus*; but could never find the Tree in Question, which he look'd for in all the Gardens he had the Opportunity of seeing. This Tree 'tis likely was perish'd either by Age or Accident, for *Egypt* propuces no Coffee-Trees, and that had been rear'd out of pure Curiosity. *Veslingius* adds, that at the Time of his Abode at *Cairo*, there were in that great City 2 or 3000 Coffee-Houses. That some began to put Sugar in it to correct the Bitterness, and that others made Comfits of the Coffee-Beans. In fine, the Commentator upon *Alpinus* also, as a Physician, makes his Remarks upon the Qualities of Coffee, distinguishing those which are proper to the Husk or Pod, which cover the Bean, from those which belong to the Bean itself, which he calls the Kernel of the Fruit of Coffee: Not forgetting to observe, that the Use of Coffee is so common, not only in *Egypt*, but throughout the whole *Turkish* Empire, 'That from thence

Great Number of Coffee Houses at *Cairo*.

'it comes, ſays he, that Coffee is dear even 'in the *Levant* itſelf, and that 'tis a Rari- 'ty among *Europeans*, who are depriv'd 'thereby of a very wholſome Remedy.'

It may be judg'd by this Expreſſion, that, at the Time *Veſlingius* wrote, Coffee was not altogether unknown in *Europe*, at leaſt at *Venice*, whereto, there is Reaſon to believe, Coffee firſt was brought out of *Aſia*, by Means of the *Venetian* Traffick.

Chancellor *Bacon*, who dy'd in the Year 1626, makes mention of Coffee in his Works, but ſo ſuperficially, that he ſeems to have been not well inform'd; and that the Thing, of which he ſpeaks, was not known in *England*.

But ſince that Time, Coffee having conſtantly been brought from the *Levant* into *Italy* by the *Venetians*, *Fauſtus Nairon*, a Maronite, Profeſſor of the Oriental Languages at *Rome*, publiſh'd there a ſmall Treatiſe in *Latin* * concerning Coffee. 'Tis properly the firſt Work written particularly

* De ſaluberrima potione Cahue, ſeu Cafe nuncupata, Diſcurſus *Fauſti Naironi* Baneſii Maronite, Linguæ *Chaldaicæ* ſeu *Syriacæ* in almo Urbis Archigymnaſio Lectoris. Ad Eminentiſſ. & Reverendiſſ. Principem D. *Jo. Nicolaus*, S. R. E. Card. de Comitibus, *Romæ*, 1671.

cularly upon the Buſineſs, the Extract of which is found in an *Italian* Journal of the Year 1671. That Author was capable of informing us to the Purpoſe, being originally a *Syrian*, and, beſides that, curious and learned. Nevertheleſs 'tis ſuppos'd, that he has not ſucceeded accordingly, and that he was deceiv'd in ſome eſſential Points, as we ſhall obſerve in its proper Place.

It ſeems as if the Performance of ſome thing more finiſh'd and elaborate upon this Subject was reſerv'd for the *French*. Nothing perhaps is to be found more methodical and particular than *Philip-Silveſter Dufour*'s Treatiſe upon Coffee. He was originally of *Manoſque* in *Provence*, and only a Merchant of *Lyons*, but learn'd, curious, and judicious, eſpecially in natural Pholoſophy.

Philip-Silveſter Dufour, a *Frenchman*, Author of a Treatiſe upon this Subject.

At firſt he publiſh'd only a *French* Tranſlation of a *Latin* Manuſcript, that fell into his Hands, which treated of Coffee, of Tea, and of Chocolate *. An Extract

* This Tranſlation was printed at *Lyons* the firſt Time, *Ann.* 1671, under the Title of the Uſe of Coffee, Tea, and Chocolate, and dedicated to *R. P. John de Buſſieres*, of the Society of Jeſus.

of this Tranſlation may be found in the Journal *des Savans*, of *January* 28, 1675; in which it was ſaid, that there were then at *Paris* ſeveral Shops wherein Coffee was ſold. The Author of the Journal adds of himſelf, that Coffee was known to the *Engliſh* above 20 Years ſooner than us, but that wants to be made out. As to the reſt, that Manuſcript Memoir was not very exact, eſpecially touching the true Country wherein the Coffee grows, which it remarks to be about *Mecca*, contrary to what it really is.

Since then, Coffee becoming every Day more and more in Uſe in *France*, chiefly at *Paris*, *Lyons* and *Marſeille*, as we ſhall obſerve hereafter: Monſieur *Dufour* undertook a Work of his own upon this Matter, none having done the like before in the Kingdom. He conceiv'd that his Profeſſion of a Merchant was no way incompatible with that of an Author's, eſpecially in treating of a Subject, the Knowledge of which comes by Merchants, and in which a Merchant may be better inform'd than a Philoſopher.

Theſe are the Author's own Words, who tells us, that not ſatisfy'd with conſulting

ſulting a great Number of learned Men, both in and without the Kingdom, with which he kept a Correſpondence, he has even carry'd his Enquiries to the further End of the Eaſt, where he trades: 'Tis with theſe Advantages, that he gave us at laſt, in 1684, the ſaid Treatiſe. The Journal *des Savans* gave the Publick an Account of it, *January* 28, 1685. This Treatiſe was never printed at *Paris*, but it has been twice at *Lyons*, in 1684, and in 1688, and at the *Hague* in 1685. Monſieur *Bayle* makes it a curious Article in his *Nouvelles de la Republique des Lettres*, and treats the Author very honourably, 'Who knew, ſays he, how to reconcile Learning with 'Traffick, skill'd in Languages and Books, 'writing well, and having always carry'd 'on an ingenious Correſpondence with 'Men of Rank and Merit.' The learned Journaliſts of *Lipſick* do the ſame Honour to the Treatiſe of Monſieur *Dufour* in their Month of *March*, 1686, adding that the foregoing Year it was publiſh'd in *Latin*, and in *Dutch*, printed at *Budiſſen* *;

* *Budiſſen*, a Town of *Luſaw*, in the Electorate of *Saxony*, commonly calld *Bautzen*.

the *Latin* Tranſlation is Monſieur *Spon*'s, according to Monſieur *Bayle*, whom we have already cited.

This Treatiſe is divided into three Chapters, which contain all that could be ſaid, and all that was then known, touching Coffee. However, there may be diſcover'd ſome Miſtakes in it, which are not ſo much the Author's Fault, as thoſe that pretended to inform him. This appears eſpecially in the Deſcription of the Coffee-Tree, and more ſtill in the Draught which he has given of it in a Copper-Plate before the Book, which reſembles nothing leſs than it does the Tree itſelf.

The Derivation of the Name of Coffee, tho' given by Monſieur the Chevalier *d'Arvieux*, Conſul of *Aleppo*, and skill'd in the *Arabic*, is not right, as we ſhall prove hereafter. In ſhort, the little Hiſtory of the Diſcovery of Coffee, aſcrib'd by *Fauſtus Nairon* to an Abbot of a Monaſtery, who was inform'd, by one who kept Camels and Goats, that ſometimes his Cattle never reſted, but skipp'd about all Night, after having browz'd on the Coffee-Tree, or eaten of its Fruit; which gave the Abbot the Hint, to make the Monks take it to

prevent

prevent their ſleeping during the Offices of the Night. That Hiſtory, I ſay, receiv'd by Monſieur *Dufour*, upon the Credit of *F. Nairon*, and follow'd by other *French* Authors, is look'd upon as fictitious by thoſe who examine Things cloſely, as we ſhall ſhew by and by.

I ſhall wave entring upon a Detail of the reſt of this Work, where the Author argues the Matter pro and con by himſelf, in which his Sagacity and Exactneſs is not to be ſufficiently prais'd; for he examines, like a good natural Philoſopher, all the Qualities of Coffee; he has likewiſe given the chymical Analyſis, after having had the Operation made before himſelf and the celebrated Monſieur *Spon*, a great Artiſt, in order to give, as he has done, a Reaſon for its Effects, and to remark the ſeveral Diſtempers, which the Uſe of Coffee might be inſtrumental in healing, helping, or preventing. All this Account is very curious, and the Author advances nothing which is not founded upon the Authority of the beſt Phyſicians, from that of the moſt famous Travellers, and by choice Examples, which ſometimes divert the Reader.

We

We ſhall paſs by the judicious Arguments againſt the odd Opinion of *Peter Della Valle*, who pretends * that the *Nepenthe* † of *Homer* ||, which that Poet ſays *Helen* had from *Egypt*, and of which ſhe made a Medicine againſt Melancholy, *&c.* is no other Thing but Coffee-Wine; and againſt that of *Simon Paul*, a *Daniſh* Phyſician, who ſpeaks much to the Diſadvantage of Coffee, upon the Report of *Olearus*, who gives a pleaſant Story enough **, to prove that it decays Nature in Men, and brings Impotency on them.

The

* Vol. I. Let. iii. from *Conſtantinople*. † Monſieur *Petit*, a Phyſician of *Paris*, who died in 1687, has written a Diſſertation in *Latin* upon the *Nepenthe* of *Homer*, which was publiſh'd by M. *Greaves* in 1689. He does not give into the Sentiment of *Peter Della Valle*; but Monſieur *Paſch*, in his *Latin* Treatiſe upon the new Diſcoveries made out of Antiquity, printed at *Leipſic* in 1700, pretends that the Coffee is meant by the Preſents which *Abigail* made to *David*, in order to appeaſe him, 1 *Kings* ch. xxv. v. 18. Odyſſ. 4. *Vilemont*, lib. ii. cap. 30. believes the *Nepenthe* with more Probability to have been Opium. ** The Story is of a *Perſian* Queen in the laſt Century, who, ſeeing the Grooms about to geld a Horſe, and calling to Mind the Obſervations ſhe had made of the Effects of Coffee on the *Shâh*, her Husband, told them, they need not put the Beaſt to pain, ſince giving him Coffee would effectually take down his Mettle.

The laſt Chapter of that Treatiſe is employ'd to ſhew the Conſtitutions and Diſtempers for which Coffee is not proper. The Reaſoning is very juſt. For what remains, Monſieur *Galland*, who is there cited as an Example of Perſons, who have never been able to accuſtom themſelves to Coffee, does not agree to this pretended Antipathy. He only calls to mind that, being at *Conſtantinople* troubled with a Spitting of Blood, he was thereupon oblig'd to abſtain from Coffee, which aggravated his Diſtemper, which has, without doubt been miſunderſtood by thoſe who have ſpoken of him to Monſieur *Dufour*.

But we muſt not finiſh the Article relating to Coffee, without making two Remarks: The firſt is, that, according to Monſieur *Dufour*, Coffee was not known in *France* till about the Year* 1645; and that, when he writ this Treatiſe, it was little more than 25 Years ſince it began to come in Uſe. 'Before that Time, ſays he, 'People knew ſo little what it was, 'that one of thoſe, that have ſpoke of it, 'had ſo far miſtaken the Matter, as to call it

* Theſe Facts are better made out and adjuſted at the End of this Treatiſe.

‘ it the Mulberry-Tree, in a Pamphlet ‘ which he put out at *Paris* *, when firſt ‘ Coffee began to bedrank.

The laſt Remark is, that, in Monſieur *Dufour*'s Time, there were Phyſicians that did not approve of the Uſe of Coffee. This appears by the Atteſtation of Mr. *Falconet* the Son, given at *Lyons*, *May* 10, 1683, to the Treatiſe we are ſpeaking of: ‘ A Diſcourſe, ſays that learn'd Phyſician, ‘ capable of undeceiving the ‘ moſt prepoſſeſs'd, and of informing thoſe ‘ who continue to enquire, whether Coffee animates or refreſhes. All thoſe ‘ Things, continues he, are clear'd up in ‘ this Book, where nothing appears which ‘ is not uſeful, very curious and proper to ‘ convince every Body, that he was better ‘ acquainted with the Subject than any ‘ one beſides.

Not-

* This Pamphlet is inſerted in the Tranſlation already mention'd, made by Mr. *Dufour*, and publiſh'd at *Lyons*, 1671, entitl'd, *the moſt excellent Vertue of the Mulberry, call'd* COFFEE. The Fruit of *Coffee* was not altogether unknown to this Author; his Miſtake lay in calling it a Sort of Mulberry. See the Deſcription of this Fruit in the Memoirs, &c.

Notwithstanding this Encomium, and the judicious Reflection that concludes it, there appear'd at the Beginning of the Year 1687, another Treatise upon the same Subject, under the Title, *Du Bon usage du The, du Cafe, & du Chocolat*, compos'd by *Nicholas de Blegny*. This Work, printed by *Michallet*, may be look'd upon as the Effect of an indiscreet Emulation, or the Desire of Writing, (for Monsieur *Dufour* had also handled these three Subjects) rather than of a sincere Desire to serve the Publick, and benefit it by new Discoveries. In short, all that is worth any Thing in that Treatise, is to be found in that of Monsieur *Dufour*; and 'tis observable, that when the Author, in order to appear the Original, speaks his own Sense, he never fails to go beside the Mark. We leave to the Expert in true Chymistry, the Judgment of the medicinal Preparations of Coffee; to wit, the Salts, its fixt Oyl, distill'd Water, and its Syrup, which Monsieur *de Blegny* pretends to have found out, and to put in Practice with a great deal of Success. I shall only hear observe, that the Fact which he reports upon Hearsay, of a Coffee-Tree, *sow'd and*

Another Discourse upon Coffee, by *Nicholas de Blegny*.

and cultivated with Succeſs by a Gentleman near Dijon, *many Years ſince, which came up in the ſame Form as that of* Arabia, *&c.* this Fact, I ſay, is like a great many more of the ſame Kind *, whoſe Error will appear upon Examination.

But tho' the Author of the firſt Treatiſe has carry'd his Reſearches very far, yet the Subject was not quite exhauſted under his Hand. For that which was moſt curious and difficult to be known, with regard to Coffee, remain'd ſtill in the Dark, when it pleas'd Monſieur *Galland*, who has travell'd into the *Levant*, and is very well vers'd in the oriental Languages, to give us another Piece upon that Subject. He writ it near 20 Years ago, at the Intreaty of a Perſon of Merit and Diſtinction, to whom he preſented it in Form of a Letter †, upon the Occaſion of a Diſcourſe which the Coffee had rais'd.

The

* Theſe Matters are treated as a Dream, in a Theſis pleaſant enough, upon *Coffee*, maintain'd at *Paris*, in *March*, 1715, uti ſomniaverunt creduli, qui pro illo cicer arietinum jam gaudio in hortis vegitaſſe mirabantur. † The Letter is dated at *Paris*, the 15 of *December*, 1696, under the Title, of the Original and Progreſs of Coffee, cut of an *Arabick* Manuſcript in the King's Library. Printed at *Caen*, and ſold at *Paris*, by *Florentin* and *Peter de Launé*, 1699.

The Foundation is entirely built upon two Hiſtorians, the one an *Arab*, and the other a *Turk*. The Work of the former is inthe King's Library, N°. 944. M. *Galland* does not forget, upon this Occaſion, his Acknowledgments to Monſieur, the Abot of *Louvois*, who, doing himſelf a Pleaſure to oblige the World, and particularly the Learn'd, has had the Goodneſs to communicate to him the *Arabick* Manuſcript. 'Twas a pitty that our Author, when he printed this Treatiſe, had no more than a ſmall Number wrought off to diſtribute among his Friends; inſomuch, that it is hardly to be met with; but the Value of it may be judg'd by the Account we are going to give of it, which may very well paſs for a Supplement to that of M. *Dufour*.

In the firſt Place, to aſcertain the Etymology and Signification of the Word Coffee, miſtaken by former Authors, we are told, that this Word comes from *Kahveh*, as the *Turks* pronounce it with a *v* Conſonant, and is the ſame Thing as *Cahwah* among the *Arabs*, who don't uſe the *v* Conſonant: Thus, by the changing of a Letter, and pronouncing it a little different

ferent from the Orientals, we have made the Word *Cauſe*, (and in the *Engliſh* Coffee) of the *Turkiſh* Word *Kahveh*, deriv'd from *Kahwah*, originally an *Arabick* Term.

Kahwah is the Infinitive of a Verb, and ſignifies to loath eating, to have no Appetite; and is alſo one of the different Names the *Arabs* give to Wine, according to the Copiouſneſs of their Language: In ſhort, Wine drank to exceſs diſorders the Stomach, and takes away the Appetite, contrary to the Opinion of *Golius*, but according to that of a *Mahometon* Doctor, cited by the *Arabian* Author, of which we are going preſently to ſpeak.

Of *Kahwah*, ſignifying originally Wine in particular, the *Arabs* have ſince made a general Term to ſignify all Sorts of Drink. Thus the Word ſignifies neither the Tree, nor the Beans, or the Fruit of the Tree, which we call improperly Coffee, but only the Drink made of the ſame.

Upon this Principle, the Orientals diſtinguiſh three Sorts or Kinds of Coffee, *viz.* Wine and all intoxicating Liquors; that which is made of the Husks or Pods that incloſe the Bean, call'd by us Coffee; and that which

which is made with the ſame Bean, ſuch as is in Uſe with us.

The *Arabs* call that Bean, *Bon*, and the Tree which bears it, the *Bon*-Tree, which gives room to M. *Galland* to obſerve a Miſtake of *Fauſtus Nairon*, who, in his Treatiſe of Coffee, has taken the *Bonk*, a Root of which * *Avicenna*, and other *Arab* Authors ſpeak of the *Bon*, or Coffee; and who moreover has ill expreſs'd in *Arabick*, tho' his Mother-Tongue, the Plant known to the Botaniſts by the Name of *Spina Egyptica*. In ſhort, *Fauſtus Nairon* is again found fault with, upon the pretended different Pronunciations of the *Arabick* Word, *Bon*, *Ban*, and *Ben*, as if it was but one and the ſame Thing. Whereas M. *Galland* maintains by the Principles of Grammar, and the Authority of the *Mohammedan*-

U

* M. *Galland* obſerves elſewhere, that *Avicen* has alſo ſpoken of *Bon*, or Coffee; 'tis the Opinion of *Proſper Alpinus*, *Veſlingius*, &c. which is diſputed by other Authors. *Ben Jazlah*, a great Phyſician, almoſt contemporary with *Avicen*, alſo makes mention of it; whence it is eaſy to perceive, ſays M. *Galland*, that we are beholden for Coffee to Phyſick, as well as for Sugar, Tea, and Chocolate, and all that goes to its Compoſition.

medan Doctor already quoted, that they are two Plants altogether different.

But if *Fauſtus Nairon*, a skilful Profeſſor, has been deceiv'd in ſpeaking his own Language, we have all the Reaſon in the World, to excuſe Monſieur the Chevalier *d'Arvieux*, who, in the Treatiſe of M. *Dufour*, pretends, that *Kahweh* is the *Arabick* Name for Coffee, tho' that Pronunciation be rather *Turkiſh* than *Arabick*; the *Arabs* not having the *e* in their Alphabet *, and calling, as we have obſerv'd, Coffee, *Kahwah*. M. *d'Arvieux* has beſides inadvertantly confounded the *Arabick* Term *Cawa*, [rather *Kowwah*] which indeed ſignifies Force and Vigour, with that of *Kahwah*, ſignifying the Coffee, written and pronounc'd after quite another Manner.

After this ſhort grammatical Explanation, which is not unneceſſary for underſtanding the Subject, let us ſpeak of the *Arabick* Manuſcript belonging to the Royal Library, and its Author, whoſe Name

* This is a trifling Criticiſm, and it may as well be ſaid they have no *a* in their Alphabet; for, properly ſpeaking, they have no Characters to expreſs any of the Vowels, which they apply upon occaſion in Writing by Points.

Name is *Abdalcader Mohammed Alanzari, al Gezîri, al Hanbali.* That is to ſay, the Servant of God, the Son of *Mohammed*, originally of *Medina*, Native of *Gezîri*, of the Seat of *Hanibal.* 'Tis the Manner of the Eaſtern People thus to expreſs their Names. The Title of this Work runs in theſe Words:

That which one ought moſt particularly and ſincerely to believe touching Coffee, viz. *if it be permitted to Moſulmam* * [rather *Moſlem*] *to uſe it.*

This Piece is divided into ſeven Chapters, the firſt of which ſpeaks of the Etymology, and Signification of the Word *Kahwah*, ſuch as we have already obſerv'd; of the Nature and Properties of Coffee; of the Countries where it began to be in Faſhion, and of the Deſign with which it was firſt taken. The other Chapters run chiefly upon a religious Diſpute, which was ſtarted at *Mecca* on the Subject of Coffee, and ends with a Collection of *Arabick* Verſes, compos'd in the Praiſe

* i. e. True Believers, a Name the *Mahometans* aſſume, to diſtinguiſh themſelves from thoſe of other Religions, which they reckon Infidels.

of that Drink, by the moſt famous Poets in the Time of that Diſpute.

The Author writ in *Egypt*, in the Year 996 of the *Hegirah*, which anſwers to the Year 1587 of the Chriſtian Era.

M. *Galland* did not undertake the Tranſlation of this Manuſcript, becauſe it contains many Things very tedious to read, with Regard to the ſcrupulous Rites and Precautions of the *Mohammedan* Religion; contenting himſelf to extract what ſeem'd to him moſt curious, and fit for his Purpoſe.

For the reſt, that which *Abdalcader*, the Author of the Manuſcript, has written about the Original and Progreſs of the Drink of Coffee, is taken, according to his own Confeſſion, from *Shahebaddin Ben Abduljaffar Almaleki*, another Author, who wrote long before him upon the Subject; an Author ſo much the more credible and authentick, as living near the *Epocha* of Coffee, whereof we are going to ſpeak.

Jem al Addin Abu Abdallah, Mohammed Benſaid, ſirnam'd *Al Dhabhani*, (becauſe he was a Native of *Dhabhan*, a ſmall Town of *Arabia Fœlix*) being *Muf-*

ti *

ti * of *Aden*, a famous Town, and Part of the ſame Country, about the Middle of the 9th Age of the *Hegirah*, and of the 15th of our Lord, had occaſion to make a Voyage to *Perſia*. During his Stay there, he found ſome of his Countrymen who took Coffee, which, at firſt, he took no great notice of; but at his Return to *Aden*, his Health being impair'd, and calling to mind the Coffee, which he had ſeen taken in *Perſia*, he took ſome, in Hopes it might do him good. Not only the *Mufti*'s Health was reſtor'd by the Uſe of it, but he ſoon became ſenſible of the other Properties of Coffee; particularly, that it diſſipates Heavineſs in the Head, exhilarates the Spirits, and hinders Sleep without indiſpoſing one.

Coffee firſt in uſe at *Aden*, the capital City of *Arabia Fœlix*.

He made particularly his Account of this laſt Quality, taking Coffee with the *Derwiſhes*, or religious *Mohammedans*, when Night came on, for performing Prayers, and other Exerciſes of his Religion, with the greater Vivacity.

The Example and Authority of the *Mufti* giving a Reputation to Coffee, one might

* An Order of Prieſts amongſt the *Mahometans*, which may be call'd their Biſhops.

might preſently ſee the Lawyers, Students, afterwards the Artificers, who were oblig'd to work by Night; Travellers, who would avoid the Heats of the Day; and, in ſhort, the whole Town of *Aden* taking Coffee; not only at Night by thoſe who would ſit up, but alſo by Numbers in the Day-time, for the Benefit of its other good Qualities.

The *Arabian* Author adds, that they found Coffee ſo good, that they entirely left off the Uſe of another Liquor, which was in Vogue at *Aden*, made of the Leaves of a Plant, call'd *Cat*, which cannot be ſuppos'd to be the *The*, becauſe this Writer ſays nothing which might favour that Opinion.

Such was the Original of the great Uſe of Coffee, the Author of which was *Mufti Jemaleddin*, a Man of Parts and Authority, who knew the Vertues of it, and undertook to bring it in Requeſt, in Conjunction with another reputable Doctor, named *Mohammed al Hadhrami*, born or educated at *Hadramaut*, the capital City of a Country of the ſame Name in *Arabia Fœlix*.

Before

Before that Time it might be ſaid, that Liquor was in Obſcurity, and very little in Uſe, either in *Arabia* which produces the Fruit of which it is made, or in *Perſia* where it was a little known: But this Obſervation does not reach *Ethiopia*, where, according to our *Arabian*, Coffee was common from immemorial Times.

M. *Galland* leaves his Author here a Moment, to charge with Falſhood the pretended Original of Coffee, as reported by *Fauſtus Nairon*, without any Authority: But at the ſame Time he treats it as a Story, and vulgar Notion. He acknowledges that this Story is grounded, in ſome meaſure, upon the Hiſtory of the true Original of Coffee, to which the oriental *Chriſtians* have been pleas'd to do honour; for, ſays he, the Prior or Abbot of the Convent and his Companion, are no other than the *Mufti Jemaleddin*, and *Mohammed al Hadhrami*; and the Monks are the *Derwiſhes*, who ſpent the Night in Prayer with them. In ſhort, the Maronite Profeſſor is confuted by the Circumſtances of Hiſtory and Chronology, ſo well choſen, and accompany'd with ſuch rational Reflections, that one cannot but

allow that to be the true *Epocha*, for the frequent Uſe of Coffee, which the Author of the Manuſcript in the Royal Library informs us of, from an original Author, and almoſt a Contemporary. In order to confirm and always adjuſt that *Epocha*, to the Time which he has obſerv'd, 'tis neceſſary to add that the *Mufti Jemaleddin* dy'd in the Year 875 of the *Hegirah*, which was in the Year of our Lord 1470.

Coffee thus receiv'd at *Aden*, where it has continued ever ſince without Interruption, paſs'd by Degrees into many other neighbouring Places, and it arriv'd at *Mecca* about the End of the 9th Age of the *Hegirah*. The Uſe of it began there at *Aden* by the *Derwiſhes*, who took it in the famous Temple of this City, with the ſame Intention as mov'd the ſaid *Mufti*, to enable them the better to perform in the Night the Exerciſes of their Religion. That Coffee was not made of the Berry, but of the Huſk of the *Bon*-Tree, which was brought to *Mecca* from *Arabia Fœlix*. For according to the exact Remark of M. *Galland*, *Mecca* is not comprehended within the Country of that Name, but in a particular Province of *Arabia*,

bia, (taken in general) call'd by ſome *Tehamah*, and by others *Hejaz*.

The Inhabitants of *Mecca* found this Drink ſo agreeable to their Taſte, that, without troubling themſelves about the Intention of the Devout and Learned, who may be ſaid to have been the firſt Inſtitutors of it, they made its Uſe ſo common, that it was ſold publickly in Coffee-Houſes, where they flock'd together, under that Pretence to paſs away the Time more agreeably; there they play at Cheſs, and at *Mancalah* *, even for Money. There they ſing, play on Inſtruments and dance; Things which the more rigid *Mahometans* cannot endure; which did not fail to bring Trouble in the End.

In the mean while Coffee ſpread from *Mecca* into divers other Towns of *Arabia*, and particularly *Medina*; whence, paſſing at length the firſt Time out of *Arabia*, Afterwards to *Medina*, and other Places of *Arabia*, and at laſt into *Egypt*.

* *Mancalah* is much in Uſe among the Orientals. Only two Perſons play at a Time, as at *Cheſs*, with 72 little Shells, or other like Things, putting them firſt by 6 in a Parcel in 12 ſmall round Holes, made upon two Lines in a Piece of Wood about a Foot long, and 5 Inches broad. This Play has nothing in it extraordinary. M. *Galland* deſcribes it at length.

bia, it came into *Egypt*, to *Grand Cairo*. There it was introduc'd by the *Derwiſhes* of *Yaman*, who, having a particular Quarter in that City, took Coffee in their Mosks the Nights they deſign'd to continue longer than ordinary at their Devotions. It was contain'd in a great Veſſel of red Earth, and they receiv'd it very reſpectfully at the Hands of their Superior, who pour'd it out for them himſelf into the Cups.

This fell out about the Beginning of the 10th Age of the *Hegirah*, and 16th of our Lord, and was preſently imitated by many Devouts of *Cairo*, whoſe Example was follow'd by the Studious, and after by ſo many People, that at length Coffee became as common in that great City as at *Aden*, *Medina*, *Mecca*, and other Places of *Arabia*.

The great Uſe of Coffee, owing, as has been ſaid, to the Sagacity and Devotion of *Jemaleddin*, encreas'd ever ſince without Oppoſition, till the Year of the *Hegirah* 917, and of *Chriſt* 1511, a Year fatal to this Liquor, by the Condemnation paſs'd upon it for the firſt Time; the Occa-

Occaſion and Manner of which are briefly as follow.

Khair Beg, Governour of *Mecca* for the *Soltan* * of *Egypt*, who had not yet heard ſpeak of Coffee, nor the Manner of taking it, going out from the Mosk one Day after Evening-Prayer, he was offended to ſee, in one Corner of it, a Company of Coffee-Takers, who propos'd to paſs the Night in Prayer. At firſt he believ'd it was Wine they were drinking, nor did his Surprize leſſen, upon being told the Uſe and Qualities of that Liquor; on the contrary, learning by theſe Devouts how common it was grown at *Mecca*, and of all the Merriment that paſs'd in the publick Houſes where it was ſold, he imagin'd that the Coffee intoxicated, at leaſt, that it made them commit Things forbidden by the Law.

Coffee condemn'd at *Mecca*, as contrary to the *Muſulmans* Region.

Wherefore, after having order'd thoſe People to retire from the Mosk, with a Prohibition from aſſembling there upon the like Occaſion; the next Day he call'd together a great Aſſembly of Officers of Juſtice,

* *Mecca* had then been a long Time under the Dominion of the *Soltans* of *Egypt*, of the *Dynaſty* to the *Ciraſſian Mamlucs*, who had dethron'd the Succeſſors of *Salahaddin*.

Juſtice, Doctors of the Law, Devotees, and Chiefs of the City of *Mecca*, to whom he divulg'd what he had ſeen the Evening before in the Mosk, and what paſs'd in the Town with regard to Coffee; adding, that he was reſolv'd to rectify that Abuſe, upon which Accoun the was pleas'd to conſult them.

The Doctors were ſenſible what paſs'd in the Coffee-Houſes needed a Reform, as contrary to ſtrict *Mohammedaniſm*; and ſaid, that, with Regard to Coffee, it was neceſſary at leaſt to examine, whether it were hurtful either to the Body or Mind; and if it was the Occaſion of the ſaid Diſorders; for, if it was not, it would ſuffice to put down the publick Places where it was ſold. The Reſult was, that it was neceſſary to conſult the Phyſicians.

The Governour upon this had two ſent for to the Aſſembly, who were Brothers, *Perſians* by Nation, and were eſteem'd the chief Phyſicians in *Mecca*, tho' but indifferently qualify'd, and better vers'd in Logick than Phyſick. One of theſe two had writ a Pamphlet againſt the Uſe of Coffee; jealous, it may be, ſays our Author, that it might prejudice their Practice. Thus they

they did not fail to avouch, that the *Bon*, of whoſe Husks they made their Coffee, was cold and dry, and conſequently that it was moſt prejudicial to Health.

A Doctor of the Aſſembly made anſwer, that *Ebu Jazlah**, an old honourable Phyſician, in his Treatiſe of *ſimple Medicines* and *Ailments*, affirms, that the *Bon* digeſts and conſumes Flegm, and that it could not have the Quality which they aſcribe to it. The Remark was judicious, for, upon the Occaſion of this Diſpute, all the Phyſicians of that Time agreed, that the *Bon*, or Coffee, was hot and dry, and not cold and dry.

The two *Perſian* Phyſicians, to ſupport what they had aſſerted, reply'd, that the *Bon*, the Doctor ſpoke of, was not the Plant in Queſtion, but another of the ſame Name, which caus'd different Effects; and after that, without putting themſelves to the Trouble of proving, pretending to be Caſuiſts, advanc'd, that tho' the *Bon* might be reckon'd in the Number of indifferent Things, of which it was lawful for

* *Ebu Jazlah*, a celebrated Phyſician of *Bagdat*, liv'd about the ſame Time with *Avicen*. He dy'd in Year of the *Hegirah* 497.

for every body to make Uſe; but ſince it led to forbidden Things, the ſafeſt Way for Moſlemans was to hold it unlawful.

All approve of this Deciſion; many alſo thro' Prejudice, or counterfeit Zeal, affirm'd, that Coffee had diſturb'd their Brains. One of the Standers by went ſo far as to aſſert, that it inebriated like Wine, which made the whole Aſſembly laugh; becauſe, to be able to be a Judge of that, he muſt have drank Wine, contrary to their Religion, which prohibits it. He was ask'd, if he had drank any? and had no more Wiſdom than to anſwer in the Affirmative; ſo condemning himſelf to the Baſtinado, a Puniſhment inflicted on the Tranſgreſſors of the *Mohammedan* Law.

The *Mufti* of *Mecca*, a Divine and Lawyer by Profeſſion, undertook ſingly with ſome Warmth the Defence of Coffee, againſt the Determination of the Aſſembly; and, maugre the Reſolution of the Governour, who was inſtigated by his *Imam*, a very ſcrupulous Man; but all the Courage of the *Mufti*, and his beſt Arguments, ſerv'd but to draw upon him the Affronts of the Zealous.

Coffee

Coffee was then condemn'd in a ſolemn Manner, as a Thing forbidden by the Law, and the Sentence of this Condemnation was dreſs'd up in very affected and emphatical Terms, to expreſs a Kind of Triumph upon the pretended Abuſe being extirpated: Several Doctors ſign'd it with the Governour, who ſent it as a Diſpatch of Importance, to his Maſter the *Soltan* of *Egypt*.

At the ſame Time he publiſh'd an Expreſs and ſolemn Prohibition, with Reſpect to Selling and Drinking Coffee, either in publick or private, under the Penalty incurr'd by thoſe who offend againſt the Injunctions of that Religion; a Prohibition which was attended with an exact and rigorous Search by the Officers of Juſtice, who caus'd all the publick Coffee-Houſes in *Mecca* to be ſhut up, and all the Coffee they could find there to be burnt, not exempting even what was in the Merchants Warehouſes.

The Lovers of Coffee, who were very numerous, could never be brought to ſubmit to that Prohibition, but continu'd to drink it in their Houſes; perſuaded moreover, that the Aſſembly had determin'd wrong,

wrong, and the Condemnation was unjuſt, ſince it had paſs'd againſt the Conſent of the *Mufti*: Notwithſtanding, a certain Perſons having been ſurpriz'd at home in the Fact, was ſeverely puniſh'd, and afterwards led upon an Aſs through the publick Streets.

But this Rigour did not continue long, for the *Soltan* of *Egypt*, far from approving the indiſcreet Zeal of his Governour of *Mecca*, was quite aſtoniſh'd that he ſhould dare to condemn a Thing which was ſo well approv'd of at *Cairo*, the Capital of his Dominions, where there were Doctors of greater Account than thoſe of *Mecca*, and who found nothing in the Uſe of Coffee contrary to the Law.

Coffee re-eſtabliſh'd at *Mecca* by Order of the *Soltan* of *Egypt*.

The *Soltan* then order'd him to revoke his Prohibition, and to employ his Authority only in hindering Diſorders, if any happen'd in the Coffee-Houſes; adding, that becauſe the beſt Things might be abus'd, even the Waters of the Fountain of *Zemzem* *, in ſuch Veneration with all *Mahomme-*

* The Fountain or Pits of *Zemzem*, according to the *Moſlemans*, is that which God caus'd to appear in favour of *Agar*, and her Son *Iſhmael*, in the Deſert, after *Abraham* had oblig'd her to depart. 'Tis within the Temple

hammetans, that was no plauſible Reaſon for abſolutely forbidding them.

The Governour was oblig'd to obey in ſpight of him, nor was that the only Satisfaction which the *Soltan* gave to the People of *Mecca*; for that ſame Governour ſo ſcrupulous in Appearance, that *Mohammedan Phariſee*, was a mere Extortioner and publick Robber; in ſhort, his Succeſſour, after having receiv'd Orders to call him to an Account for his Conduct, put him to a tormenting Death the Year after. His Brother laid violent Hands upon himſelf to prevent the like Fate.

The *Arab* Author adds, that the two *Perſian* Phyſicians, who had ſo great a Hand in the Prohibition of Coffee, came likewiſe to an ill End. Grown into Contempt at *Mecca*, after the Re-eſtabliſhment of that Liquor, they remov'd to *Cairo*, where, being convicted of curſing *Selim*, the firſt of that Name, Emperor of the *Turks*, who had conquer'd * *Egypt*, they were executed by his Order.

Temple of *Mecca*, which the *Mohammedans* drink out of Devotion, attributing to it extraordinary Virtues.

* *Selim* I. conquer'd *Egypt* from *Canſon Gaurus*, [*Kânſu al Ghauri*] the laſt of the *Soltans*, and the ſame who

Since the Reſtoration or Coffee at *Mecca* till the Year 1524, it met with no Oppoſition; but that Year the *Cadi*, or chief Judge of the Town, caus'd all the Coffee-Houſes to be ſhut up, on account of the Diſorders which were committed in them, without hindring the Uſe of it in private Houſes; nevertheleſs his Succeſſour permitted them to be open'd again, and ever ſince there has been ſuch Order found in them, that there has been no occaſion for the Magiſtrate to exerciſe his Authority.

A. D. 1542. *Soliman* forbids the Uſe of Coffee to no purpoſe.

'Tis true, that in the Year 950 of the *Hegirah*, there arriv'd at *Mecca*, by the Caravan of *Damaſcus*, an Order from *Soliman* the Magnificent, to drink no more Coffee; but that Order was ſcarce put in Execution, becauſe it appear'd to have been given unadviſedly upon a Surpriſe, at the Intreaty of one of the Lady's of the Court, a little too preciſe with reſpect to this Liquor.

For what remains, the *Soltan* of *Egypt*, who had caus'd the indiſcreet Prohibition of Drinking Coffee to be revok'd by his Governour of *Mecca*, had the Doctors of the

who had re-eſtabliſh'd Coffee at *Mecca*. This Conqueſt was made in the Year of our Lord 1516.

the Law consulted thereupon, who gave their Opinion in Writing; and prov'd from very good Reasons the Injustice of that Condemnation, and the Ignorance of those who occasion'd it; which serv'd to give a Sanction more than ever to the Use of Coffee at *Cairo*. But in Process of Time, that great City saw Disturbances rise upon that Subject.

This happen'd in the Year of our Lord 1523, and 930 of the *Hegirah*, occasion'd by a precise Doctor. It came into his Head to form a Question in these Terms, and send it to other Doctors: 'What is 'your Opinion touching the Drink call'd 'Coffee, which People take upon a Sup'position, that it is in the Number of those 'Things which are lawful to use, tho' it 'is the Occasion of great Disorders, flies 'into the Head, and affects Health? Is that 'lawful or forbidden?' At the End of the Question propounded, was his own Opinion sign'd by himself, 'That the Use of 'Coffee is unlawful.' None of his Fraternity were of his Mind, because it was evident that Coffee had not those bad Qualities which he ascrib'd to it, insomuch,

that it had no Effect upon ſo univerſally receiv'd a Cuſtom.

But about 10 Years after, a Preacher exclaim'd ſo furiouſly againſt Coffee, affirming that it was forbidden by the Law, and that thoſe who took it were not true *Moſlemans*, that a Crowd of the Auditors from the Moſque ruſh'd into the firſt Coffee-Houſes in their Way, demoliſh'd the Coffee-Pots, and Diſhes, and abus'd thoſe they found there.

This gave Riſe to two Parties in the Town, the one of which maintain'd that Coffee was forbidden by the Law, and the other that it was not; but the chief Judge having ſummon'd a Conſultation of Doctors, they unanimouſly declar'd, that the Queſtion was already abſolutely decided by their Predeceſſours in favour of Coffee, that they were of their Opinion, and that it was neceſſary only to prohibit the extravagant Zeal of Devotees, and the Indiſcretion of ignorant Preachers. The Judge who preſided, and was of the ſame Sentiment, order'd Coffee forthwith to be ſerv'd to the whole Aſſembly, and took it himſelf; an Example which preſently made them unanimous,

nimous, and gave a Vogue to Coffee more than ever.

Notwithſtanding 4 Years after, the Officer of Policy, having found People aſſembled at Night in a publick Coffee-Houſe, in the Time of *Ramadan*, or *Mohammedan* Lent, he ſent them to Priſon, and order'd each of them to be baſtinado'd upon the Soles of their Feet, only for having taken it publickly in a Time of Devotion, and at an unſeaſonable Hour.

After all that has paſs'd with Relation Coffee, the moſt Scrupulous have but a ſorry Reaſon to alledge, which is, that Coffee ought to be rejected, becauſe it is taken in Company, and after the ſame Manner as one drinks Wine; but their Argument may be refuted by the Example of *Mohammed* himſelf, who drank Wine among his Friends, in the Manner one drinks Coffee.

Coffee paſſes from *Egypt* into *Syria*, and at laſt is brought to *Conſtantinople*.

The Adventures which happen'd to Coffee in *Arabia* and *Egypt*, thus far related by the Authority of the *Arabian* Author, M. *Galland* finds out, that it ſpread from thence into *Syria*, where it was receiv'd without any Obſtacle, firſt at

at *Damaſcus* and *Aleppo*, and afterwards thro' all other Towns of that great Province; adding, that from *Syria*, without paſſing gradually from Province to Province, it was at length brought directly to *Conſtantinople*. This we learn from the Teſtimony of *Belighi*, a *Turkiſh* Poet, in a Sonnet which he has made on Coffee, and which M. *Galland* has given us with a *French* Tranſlation *.

The *Turkiſh* Poet calls Coffee ſeditious, alluding to the Troubles bred at *Mecca* and *Cairo* upon its Account, and ſince that at *Conſtantinople*, as we are going to obſerve, after having intimated, that what follows is extracted from a *Turkiſh* Hiſtorian, nam'd *Pichevili*, from *Pichevi*, a Town of *Hungary*; he was one of the *Defterdars*, or Treaſurers-General of the Empire,

* This *French* Tranſlation of M. *Galland* is turn'd into Verſe by the Editor, which may be thus Engliſh'd.

From mighty *Cair* the pretious Fruit which makes
That charming Drink, which ſo diffuſely takes,
To *Demſhak*, and to *Haleb* did reſort,
Before it came to triumph at the Court.
There that ſeditious Mutineer,
For Vertues ſure without compare,
Hath, by its ſweet enchanting Power,
All Wines ſupplanted from that happy Hour.

Empire, who writ the Hiſtory of *Soliman* and his Succeſſours, until the Death of *Amurath* IV, who recover'd *Bagdat* from the *Perſians*.

Before the Year of the *Hegirah* 962, which began the firſt * of *November*, 1554, there was ſeen at *Conſtantinople*, neither Coffee, nor any Place where it was ſold, and, if the Truth was known, that happen'd by means of the *Soltana*, who endeavour'd to aboliſh that Faſhion at *Mecca*, upon the Relation of the Pilgrims, or thoſe who frequented *Syria* and *Egypt*.

When, and by whom were Coffee-Houſes open'd at *Conſtantinople*, &c.

But this ſame Year, which was about the Hundredth from the Inſtitution of the Uſe of Coffee by the *Mufti* of *Aden*, and under the Reign of *Soliman* the Great, the Son of *Selim* I, two private Perſons, nam'd *Shams* and *Hakem*, the one coming from *Damaſcus*, and the other from *Aleppo*, open'd each of them a Coffee-Houſe at *Conſtantinople*, in the Quarter

* This is a Miſtake, for it began the 25th of *November*, O. S. The Author ſeems to have taken it out of *Greaves's* Tables in his *Epochæ Celebriores*, and to have miſtaken the Day of the Week, for the Day of the Month.

call'd *Takhtacalah*, and began to ſell it publickly, People taking it upon Sofas, or Alcoves, handſomely accommodated for the Purpoſe.

The Men of Study, eſpecially Poets, the Lovers of the Game of Cheſs, and of Tricktrac, were the firſt that frequented the Coffee-Houſes, call'd ſince by the *Turks*, *Cahveh Khaveh*, Places very convenient to divert themſelves in, to make Acquaintance, and ſave Charges; for the Diſh of Coffee coſt no more than an *Aſper*, a very ſmall Silver Coin, worth about an Half-penny.

Theſe Houſes and Aſſemblies increas'd inſenſibly; there might be ſeen to come young Men who had juſt finiſh'd their Studies, and were ready to enter into Offices of Judicature; *Cadhis* out of Place, who were at *Conſtantinople* to ſollicit their being reſtor'd, or to ſue for new Employs; *Maderis* or Profeſſours, who came to refreſh their Spirits, and ſeveral others. At length, after the Officers of the Seraglio, one might ſee alſo the *Baſha's*, and principal Lords of the *Port*, go to them, which very much enhans'd the Reputation and Number of the publick Coffee-Houſes

Houſes at *Conſtantinople*, and it may be too much.

Indeed, at the Time that this Faſhion ſeem'd to be beſt eſtabliſh'd, the *Imams* and Officers of the Moſques made a great Noiſe that they ſaw them empty, at the ſame time the Coffee-Houſes were full. The *Derwiſhes*, and all the profeſs'd Religious, murmur'd at it grievouſly, and at laſt the Preachers let themſelves looſe, not only againſt Coffee itſelf, maintaining that it was abſolutely forbidden by the Law; but that it was leſs Sin to go to a Tavern, than a Coffee-Houſe.

After much Noiſe, and ſpending their Lungs to no purpoſe, the whole Clergy laid their Heads together, how they might have Coffee condemn'd with Authority. For this they bethought themſelves to maintain, that roaſted Coffee was a Kind of Coal, and that every Thing that was like Coal was forbidden by the Law. Upon this they drew up a Queſtion in Form, and preſented it to the *Mufti*, praying him to decide it, as in Duty, by his Office oblig'd.

The Uſe of Coffee authentickly condemn'd, then tolerated, and at laſt reeſtabliſh'd.

That Head of the Law, without giving himſelf the Trouble to examine the Difficulty,

ficulty, gave a Reſult perfectly conformable to the Drift of the Churchmen, and decreed, that Coffee was forbidden according to the Law of *Mahomet*.

The Authority of the *Mufti* is ſo highly reverenc'd, that none is allow'd to call in Queſtion his Deciſions. Thus all the Coffee-Houſes were of a ſudden ſhut up, and the Officers of Policy order'd to ſee, that none took Coffee upon any account whatever.

Notwithſtanding ſome Rigour was us'd in putting this Prohibition in Execution, yet there was no reſtraining thoroughly the private Uſe of Coffee. They had alſo an Opportunity under the Reign of *Amurath* III, to reſume the Liberty with Regard to a Thing ſo agreeable, which beſides they did not believe contrary to Religion, as it did not hinder it to encreaſe more and more, and was continu'd to be drank in private Houſes. At laſt the Officers of Policy, ſeeing there was no Remedy, for a Piece of Money tolerated any one to ſell it, provided it was not done in publick: Inſomuch that one might go and take it in private Houſes, the Door being

being ſhut, or at certain Merchants in their Back-Shops.

There needed nothing more by little and little to re-eſtabliſh Coffee-Houſes. It happen'd alſo, that a new *Mufti* leſs ſcrupulous, or more knowing than his Predeceſſours, declar'd peremptorily, that Coffee ought not be conſider'd as a Coal, and that the Drink made of it was not forbid by the Law. After this Declaration, the Zealots, and the Preachers, the *Mufti* himſelf and the Lawyers, far from running down Coffee, took it themſelves; and their Example was univerſally follow'd at Court, and in the Town.

Coffee-Houſes after this became more numerous than before, which in the End tempted the Avarice of the Grand *Vizir*'s, who made a good Penny of this Occaſion, by aſſuming a particular Authority over theſe Houſes, and exacting from each a Tax of one or two *Chekins* a Day; and for that Reaſon they encreas'd them extreamly, without permitting any to take more than an *Aſper*, for each Diſh of Coffee: From whence we may gueſs, the great Quantity that was ſold of it. This

Price

Price of an *Aſper* continues till this Day at *Conſtantinople.*

Theſe are the Particulars found in the *Turkiſh* Hiſtorian, touching the Eſtabliſhment of Coffee in the imperial City, and its Progreſs till the Time he wrote. What M. *Galland* informs us afterwards upon this Buſineſs comes from himſelf: He ſpeaks firſt concerning the Alteration that happen'd to the Coffee-Houſes at *Conſtantinople* during the War of *Candia,* a very tickliſh Juncture for the *Turks.*

The grand *Viſir Kupruli* commands all the publick Coffee Houſes at *Conſtantinople* to be ſhut up.

The Liberty of News-Mongers, who aſſembled at them, was ſo great, that the grand *Vizir Kupruli,* the Father of the two Brothers of the ſame Name, and famous for the ſame Dignity, ſuppreſs'd them all, under the Minority of *Mohamed* IV, with a Diſintereſtedneſs hereditary to that Family, without Regard to the Loſs of the great Profits which he might have drawn from thence.

Before this happen'd, that Miniſter had gone *in Cognito* to the principal Coffee-Houſes, where he underſtood by the grave Folks, that they ſat very ſeriouſly upon the Affairs of the Empire, blaming the Miniſtry, and abſolutely determining the moſt important

important Affairs. His next Visit was to the Taverns, where he saw none but jolly Fellows, who did nothing but sing and talk of their Amours, or of their warlike Exploits, being for the most part Soldiers, by which he judg'd it very proper to suppress that Amusement. M. *Galland* gathers what we have intimated from M. *D'Hermitage*, Physician to Monsieur the Count of *Toulouse*, and who had been that of the last *Vizer Kuprulı*, kill'd at the Battle of *Salankamen*.

Since the Suppression of publick Coffee-Houses, which still continues at *Constantinople*, Coffee is not taken less in that great City than before. There are those that bring it into the Markets, and the principal Streets, in great Coffee-pots, with some Fire under in a Chafing-Dish, and distribute it very handsomely to those that call for it: The Passengers stop, and for that end enter into the first Shop they come at, the Master of which very civily receives them.

In the Time of M. *Galland*'s being at *Constantinople*, there were in *Galata* but two or three Coffee-Houses tolerated,

in

in favour to the Sailors who came there to ſmoak with their Coffee. However, Coffee-Houſes are not prohibited in other Cities of the *Turkiſh* Empire; I have found it every where, even in the leaſt Boroughs, in my Voyage to the *Levant*, but particularly at *Damaſcus*, where the publick Coffee-Houſes are better furniſh'd, and more frequented by Men of Learning and Diſtinction, than any where elſe.

It may be ſaid notwithſtanding, that their Suppreſſion at *Conſtantinople* has but made the Uſing Coffee more common, there being neither Houſe, nor Family, rich or poor, *Turk* or *Greek*, *Armenian* or *Jew*, all Nations very numerous in this Town, where it is not taken at leaſt twice a Day: Many take it almoſt every Hour, becauſe it is a Faſhion to treat all Viſitors with it, come upon what Account they will, and that it would be a Piece of ill Manners, either not to offer Coffee, or to refuſe it. Whence it happens that there are an innumerable Deal of People, that drink above 20 or 40 Cups a Day, and without being the leaſt out of order, a Quality in which Coffee has the Advantage of other Drinks.

Another

Another Property of Coffee, according to M. *Galland*, is, that it qualifies Men for entring into the Bonds of Society, and ſtrict Engagements, more than any Thing elſe that can be thought on; and for making their Proteſtations ſo much the more ſincere, as they proceed from a Mind not overcaſt with Fumes, and are not eaſily forgot, which too often happens, when they are made by Men in their Wine.

Let us return to the Conſumption of Coffee at *Conſtantinople*, which muſt be allow'd to be very great, ſeeing, all Things conſidered, there are very few Families where there is not at leaſt as much expended in Coffee, as is ſpent at *Paris* in Wine. In the ſame Manner as we are uſe to give thoſe, that have done us a Piece of Service, Money to drink, ſo alſo at *Conſtantinople*, and elſewhere in the *Levant*, they give Coffee-Money, *Cahveh-Akcheſi*.

After having obſerv'd that Coffee comes by Sea from *Egypt* to *Conſtantinople*, and that it comes to *Egypt* by the *Red-Sea*, our Author gives a particular Account of what relates to the Purchaſing of Coffee

fee for the Proviſion of Families; of the Artiſans, who burn it and bruiſe it, who are oblig'd to follow the Army; of the Obligation of the Husbands to furniſh their Wives *; of the Manner of Keeping it good, eſpecially in long Voyages; and laſtly, concerning the Coffee-Equipage.

He alſo gives a particular Account of the Manner of Preparing Coffee, eſpecially in great Houſes, where there is a particular Officer who has no other Buſineſs but to boil the Coffee, which is the Term the *Turks* uſe to ſignify its Preparation. They ſay alſo in their Language, to drink Coffee, and not to take Coffee, as we commonly phraſe it. For which the Authority of the ſaid *Turkiſh* Poet is cited; he brings in thereupon other Verſes after his Way, which ſeem to be levell'd at ſome Phyſician, who blam'd the daily Uſe of Coffee †.

We may add here one or two Remarks to thoſe of M. *Galland*; firſt, that this Officer,

* The Refuſal or Want of Coffee, with regard to the Wife, is one of the lawful Cauſes of Divorce.

† Theſe Verſes are in the *French*, but we thought it needleſs to inſert them here, as well as others, which are brought in afterwards.

Officer who prepares the Coffee in great Houſes, who has the Overſeeing of all that concerns it, and who, for that Purpoſe, has a particular Chamber near the Hall, where he receives Company, is call'd by the *Turks Kahvehgi*, that is to ſay, the Intendant or Officer of Coffee. Moreover in the *Haram*, or Appartment of the Ladies of the Seraglio, there are for the ſame Purpoſe many *Kahvehgi Bachi*, who preſide over 20 or 30 *Baltagis*, employ'd in ſeveral Chambers or Offices of Coffee; and when theſe Coffee-Makers go from thence, Employs or good Pieces of Land are given to them, and they ſometimes even come to be *Capigi Baſhi*, [or head Porter.]

M. *Galland* forgets not to ſpeak of the *Ichoglans*, that is, Pages or Grooms of the Bed-Chamber to Men of Quality, who go to take the Coffee from the Hand of the Officer, and who at the leaſt Sign of their Maſter, who never ſpeak to them, ſerve it to the Company with a ſingular Addreſs and Neatneſs, preſenting it to the Maſter of the Houſe laſt of all, except in the grand *Vizir*'s Court, where that Miniſter receives it at the ſame Time

that it is preſented the Embaſſadours. With Reſpect to which Ceremony, we ſhall add yet one Remark, which is, that when the Grand *Vizir* does not order Coffee for an Embaſſadour, which very ſeldom happens, it is a Sign of ill Will or Diſpleaſure, and like the Forerunner of ſome Breach.

The Coffee is preſented upon Salvers without Feet, commonly of Wood painted and varniſh'd, and ſometimes of Silver, each of which holds 15 or 20 Cups, which are uſually of China; and among the more rich or curious Folks, half ſet in little Silver Veſſels. They call theſe Cups *Finjans:* They are not above half as big as ours, and are never filled up; not only that one might not ſpill the Coffee, but alſo to the End that, the Coffee being juſt boiling, one may hold it, without burning himſelf, with the Thumb underneath, and the two Fore-Fingers on the Edge, the ordinary Way of holding them. It is not brought with Spoons, as among us, becauſe they put no Sugar in the Coffee. They always take it extreme hot and very ſtrong, which the *Turks* call *Agir Cahveh,* heavy

or

or very deep Coffee. In the Serail, and Houſes of the Grandees, they put ſometimes into each Diſh a ſmall Drop of the Eſſence of Amber. Some, according to the Quantity of Coffee, boil with it one or two Cloves broke in two; ſome with a little *Anis des Indes*, which the *Turks* call *Badian Hindi*; and others with *Caculeh*, which is the Grain of *Cardamomum minus*.

This Treatiſe concludes with a conſiderable Curioſity, which is, a Coffee-Tree itſelf, which a curious *Turk* had taken care to rear, and dreſs at *Conſtantinople* in the Quarter of *Coſſum Paſha*, on the Side of the Arſenal, but which, having been frozen by a great Cold, was cut by the Ground; and, in that Condition, ſhot forth young Sprigs, which M. *Galland* has ſeen and examin'd. He tells us, that the Leaves, which are green all the Year round, reſemble pretty much thoſe of the Laurel, only they are not ſo pointed, are thicker, and of a deeper Green. That *Turk* aſſur'd him, that this Tree had born Fruit, and M. *Galland* adds, that M. *de Nointel*, then Embaſſadour from the King of *France* to the *Porte*, had the Picture of it drawn;

which ſhould be at *Paris* in ſome Place or other, where it is not, it may be, known.

This is all that M. *Galland* has been able to tell us of the Original and Progreſs of Coffee in the *Levant*, from whence it has ſpread throughout the *Ottoman* Empire. It has not been receiv'd, adds he, in *France*, and at *Paris*, but very lately; and one will be glad one Day to know in what Manner it was introduc'd. I have been told by the late M. *de la Croix* *, Interpreter to the King, that M. *Thevenot*, the Traveller, was the firſt who brought it to *Paris* for his own Uſe; and that he often treated his Friends with it, among which Number he was; and that, for his own Particular, he had continu'd from that Time almoſt daily to take it. The *Armenians* at length brought it into the Kingdom, and by little and little into the Reputation which it bears at preſent.

It is not eaſy to determine at what Time, and upon what Account, Coffee paſs'd from *Egypt*, or *Conſtantinople* into *Europe*: It is notwithſtanding likely enough, that the *Venetians*, by Means of their Commerce, and

* The Father of him lately deceas'd.

and the Proximity of the Dominions of the Republick to *Turky*, communicated the first Knowledge of it to the other *Europeans*. There is a *Venetian*, as we have seen, who has written the first about Coffee, in which he has been follow'd by the rest of the *Italians*, before the *French* Authors took Notice of it. But if in that Respect *Italy* * has the Advantage of other *European* Nations; 'tis certain, that Coffee has no where been better receiv'd, or made greater Progress than in *France*, and particularly at *Paris*.

When, and by whom, Coffee was seen the first Time in *France*.

We grant in the first place to M. *Thevenot*, upon the said Testimony, the Honour of having first introduc'd the Use of Coffee; but M. *Thevenot* is not the first that gave *France* the Sight of Coffee. The Return from his first Voyage is remark'd, in his Observations, to be in the Year 1657. Now, in the Year 1644, my Father who went to *Constantinople* with

* It is very probable that *Peter Dellavalle* was one of the first that made Coffee known in *Italy*. Quando io saro diritorno, says he, tom. i. p. 99. portero meco; e faro conoscere all' Italia questo semplice, che in fin' ad hora forse le é nuovo. That is, at my Return I shall bring it with me; and make known in *Italy* that Simple which, perhaps, 'till now, has been unknown to it. He writ from *Constavt.* in 1615.

M. *de la Haye*, and who afterwards made a Voyage to the *Levant*, brought, at his Return to *Marſeille*, not only ſome Coffee, but alſo the little Moveables and Equipage, which he kept for his own Uſe in *Turky*. That paſs'd then for a real Curioſity in *France*, and there is ſeen at this Day, at his Country-Houſe, a Cabinet tolerably well furniſh'd, eſpecially with *Finjans*, or Cups of very beautiful old China; not to mention the little Muſlin-Napkins, edg'd with Gold, Silver, and Silk Borders, deſign'd for the ſame Uſe. I aver that the Curioſity of my Father, with Reſpect to Coffee, no more affected the Publick, than that of M. *Thevenot*, and that this firſt Uſe of Coffee at *Marſeille*, did extend only to a certain Number of Friends, who, like himſelf, had contracted the Habits of the *Levant*.

But in Proceſs of Time, and about the Year 1660, ſeveral Merchants of *Marſeille*, who had made a conſiderable Stay in that Country, not being able to refrain from Coffee, which they had got ſuch a Habit of, brought of it with them at their Return, and communicated it to a great

great many *, who were accuſtom'd to it like themſelves; inſomuch that Coffee, becoming by Degrees familiar to the principal Merchants of *Marſeille*, and the Sea-faring Men, ſome amongſt them, and eſpecially the Merchant-Drugiſts, who carry on a great Trade at *Marſeille*, propos'd to have ſome Bales brought from *Egypt*. The firſt Voyage contributed much to encreaſe the private Uſe of it, which was already begun at *Marſeille*. The Citizens of *Lyons* came afterwards into that Faſhion, which ſoon made a conſiderable Progreſs.

In the mean Time, about the Year 1671, ſome private Perſons undertook to open at *Marſeille*, for the firſt Time, a Shop, or Coffee-Houſe, near the Lodge †. There People ſmoak'd, and there they play'd; nor did the Place want Company, eſpecially from the *Levantines*. Beſides the Merchants, and all the Sea-faring Men, found the ſame convenient to confer a-

* A very ingenious Gentlemen of *Provence*, who furniſh'd me with ſome Remarks relating to Coffee, affirms, that he had taken of it at *Riez*, at a Perſon of Quality's Houſe, in the Year 1666. † *La Loge*, is the Place where the Merchants meet, [like the Exchange.]

bout their Buſineſs, and diſcourſe about Trade, which ſoon encreas'd the Number of thoſe publick Houſes, without diminiſhing the Uſe of it in private. It was taken alſo in the King's Gallies, and they were *Turks* that prepar'd it.

At laſt the Uſe of Coffee became ſo univerſal, that it alarm'd the Phyſicians, judging that this Cuſtom was not proper for the Inhabitants of a Climate hot enough, and extremely dry. Nor did the Phyſicians fail of having Parties of their Opinion, which bred a kind of Diſpute, and Diviſion in the Town, ſomething like thoſe which happen'd at *Mecca*, *Cairo* and *Conſtantinople*; the Cauſe of Religion excepted, for the Conteſt was merely about Phyſick. The Admirers of Coffee abus'd the Phyſicians ſadly in their Aſſembly, and the Phyſicians in their Turn threaten'd them with all Manner of Diſeaſes.

Things being at this Paſs, the Phyſicians found it would be proper, in order to diſcredit this Liquor, to make it the Subject of a publick Diſpute, and to paſs their Verdict, as it were, according to Law upon Coffee. To this end they took the Opportunity of the Admiſſion of a young Phy-

Phyſician, in the College of Phyſicians at *Marſeille*, to debate in the ſolemn Act, which he was oblig'd to maintain in Preſence of the Magiſtrates, in the Town-Houſe, the famous Queſtion concerning Coffee. The Diſputation was held *February* 27, 1679; and without doubt the Reader will not be diſpleas'd to ſee here a Tranſlation of ſo much of it as relates to Coffee. It is done from a true Copy, which happen'd very luckily to be in the Hands of a very curious Friend of mine, who ſent it me from *Marſeille*.

Queſtions relating to Phyſick, propounded by Meſſieurs Caſtillon *and* Fougue, *Doctors of the Faculty of* Aix, *to M.* Colomb, *for his Aggregation in the College of Phyſicians at* Marſeille, *on which he was oblig'd to diſpute on* February 27, 1679, *in the Hall of the Town-Houſe.*

The Theſis contain'd four Queſtions; the 1. About the *Jeſuits* Powder; 2. Coffee; 3. the Liver; 4. the *Ovaria* of Women.

The Second Queſtion, viz. *Whether the Uſe Coffee be hurtful to the Inhabitants of* Marſeille?

'Among an infinite Number of Remedies, with which the *Arabs* have, in 'ſome meaſure, overcharg'd Phyſick, there 'has

'has been none which has obtain'd with 'more eaſe the Approbation of all Na- 'tions, than the Drink of Coffee; for 'not only with the *Turks* it is ſold at a 'very moderate Price in publick Houſes, 'but alſo among us this Liquor has already 'ſo obtain'd, that it is well if, by the extra- 'ordinary Qualities which are attributed 'to it, it does not entirely aboliſh the 'Uſe of Wine; tho', to ſay the Truth, 'neither the Taſte, Colour, Smell, nay, 'nor the Subſtance itſelf, and all the Pro- 'perties of Coffee join'd together, do 'come near even the Lees of that excel- 'lent Liquor. Such is the Force of Opi- 'nion and Prejudice; inſomuch that the 'Things which are familiar to us, tho' 'they may be of ſome Account, become 'contemptible to us, at the ſame time 'that which is but out-landiſh, tho' of- 'ten deſpicable and of no Value, is won- 'derfully extoll'd.

'For the reſt, the moſt Part of Phyſi- 'cians, little curious of the Nature and 'Qualities of Coffee, believe it to be very 'wholſome only for theſe two Reaſons; 'that the *Arabs* call it *Bon* in their Lan- 'guage, and becauſe it is brought us from the

‘ the happy Region of *Arabia:* As if the
‘ Nature of that Remedy depended on its
‘ Denomination, and that of the Country
‘ which produces it; and as if it was not
‘ abſurd to determine the Nature of Things
‘ by their Names, as *Hippocrates* ſpeaks
‘ in his Book of Art.

‘ In the mean Time the ignorant Vulgar
‘ is cheated at the Expence of his Health;
‘ for he takes Coffee for a kind of Pulſe,
‘ when indeed it is the Fruit of a Tree,
‘ which reſembles the Spindle-Tree, or
‘ Prickwood, according to *Avicenna*
‘ in his Book of Plants, and to *Proſper*
‘ *Alpinus* in his Treatiſe of *Egyptian*
‘ Plants. Upon this falſe Notion, they
‘ eſteem Coffee a Remedy ſo much the
‘ more efficacious, becauſe Hiſtorians at-
‘ tribute the firſt Diſcovery of it to Goats
‘ and Camels.

‘ Some affirm, that it is in its own Na-
‘ ture cold, wherefore they recommend
‘ the Drinking of it, or rather to ſip by
‘ little and little the Decoction extremely
‘ hot; but 'tis certain, on the contrary,
‘ that Coffee is naturally very hot and
‘ dry, not only from the Authority of
‘ the Authors we have nam'd, but alſo

‘ by

‘ by its chief and moſt ſenſible Effects.
‘ The aduſt Parts, with which it abounds,
‘ are indeed ſo ſubtle, and of ſuch ſur-
‘ prizing Motion, that, being diffus'd thro'
‘ the Maſs of Blood, they forthwith draw
‘ along with them all the ſerous or wa-
‘ teriſh Matter into the other Parts of the
‘ Body. From thence attacking the Brain,
‘ and after having diſſolv'd all the Moiſture,
‘ and groſs Corpuſcles, they keep open
‘ all the Pores, and prevent the animal
‘ Spirits, which cauſe Sleep, from being
‘ carry'd to the middle of the Brain, when
‘ the Pores come to be ſhut. From whence
‘ it happens, that thoſe over-heated Parts
‘ often cauſe by their Qualities ſuch con-
‘ tinual Watchings, that the nervous
‘ Juice, a Store of which is neceſſary to
‘ recruit the Spirits, coming to fail through-
‘ out, the Nerves relax, whence follows
‘ the Palſy and Impotency; and, thro' the
‘ Sharpneſs and Dryneſs of a Blood al-
‘ ready quite burnt up, all the Parts to-
‘ gether become ſo exhauſted of Moiſture,
‘ that the entire Body is at length re-
‘ duc'd to a horrible Leanneſs. All theſe
‘ Evils happen oftenest to thoſe who are
‘ of a cholerick Diſpoſition, to melancho-

‘ ly

ly People, to thoſe who have the Liver ‘ and Brain naturally hot, and to thoſe, ‘ in ſhort, whoſe Spirits are very ſubtle, ‘ and whoſe Blood is enflam'd. From ‘ all which it neceſſarily follows, that the ‘ Uſe of Coffee is hurtful to the much ‘ greater Part of the Inhabitants of *Mar-* ‘ *ſeille.*’

'Tis after this Manner, that the Doctors of the Faculty of *Aix* explain'd themſelves, and determin'd, at laſt, with regard to Coffee. 'Tis true, that many People perceiv'd the Matter a little to much ſtrain'd on their Side, and that the Phyſicians themſelves in general, were not a little intereſted in this Diſputation, which contain'd, beſides, ſome falſe Reaſonings and Errors in Fact. However 'tis certain, that Deciſion had no more Effect, than the Declamations of the *Mohamedan* Preachers had formerly; the publick Coffee-Houſes were as much frequented as ever; nor was the Uſe of that Liquor the leſs in private Houſes, not only at *Marſeille*, but throughout *Provence*, and the neighbouring Provinces: Inſomuch, that by little and little Coffee became at *Marſeille* and *Lyons* a very conſiderable Article of Trade.

Trade. To which it may be added, that the Conſumption which began to be made of it in the capital City of the Kingdom, in the Manner hereafter obſerv'd, gave occaſion to the Merchants of theſe two Towns to have Ships freighted with it; not only from *Egypt*, but alſo from *Smyrna*, and all the Ports where they could find it; which, at laſt, has put this Trade to the *Levant* upon the Foot which we ſee it at preſent.

The true Epocha of the firſt Introduction of Coffee at *Paris*. The Progreſs of its Uſe down to our Time.

Before the Year 1669, Coffee had not been ſeen at *Paris*, and it was ſcarce ever heard ſpoke of, except at M. *Thevenot's*, and the Relation *of Travellers; but that Year, diſtinguiſh'd in our Hiſtory for the ſolemn Embaſſy of *Soltan Mohamed* IV, ought to paſs for the true Epocha of the firſt Introduction of Coffee at *Paris*: For that Embaſſadour, and his Retinue, brought a great

* The Author *du Bouclier de l'Europe*, who was in *Egypt* in 1638, ſays, ſpeaking of Coffee, that it is an *Indian* Grain, like a Kind of ſmall Bean, which they roaſt in an Oven, *&c.* And the Author *de la Syrie Sainte*, who was in the *Levant* in 1659, ſays, that Coffee is a black boiling Water, more wholſome than palatable, unknown in *Frante*, where it paſs'd for a Drink of Goblins.

a great deal of Coffee there, and they treated with it as many Persons of the Court and Town, as paid Visits out of Curiosity to the *Turkish* Minister, as is actually done [now] at the *Persian* Embassadours; that many accustom'd themselves to it at last, putting in Sugar; and others who found benefit by Coffee could scarce be without it.

The Embassadour who arriv'd in *France* in the Month of *July*, 1669, had not his publick Audience of the King till the 5th of *December* following; and he did not leave *Paris*, for his Return, before *May* 1670, which was time enough to bring in Reputation, and somewhat in Fashion, at *Paris*, the Coffee which he had introduc'd.

After the Departure of the Embassadour that Fashion was continu'd by several Persons, who found Means to get Coffee, by having it brought from *Marseille* or elsewhere. At last there came to that City an *Armenian*, whose Name was *Pascal*, who, in the Year 1672, took up to sell Coffee publickly at the Fair of *S. Germain*; after which he set up a little Shop upon

The firſt Introducers of Coffee at *Paris*.

upon the *Quai de l'Ecole*, or School-Kay, where he gave Coffee for two Sols ſix Derniers, or about two Pence Half-penny, a Diſh; but he had little Company beſides Knights of *Malta* and Strangers, inſomuch this *Armenian* was oblig'd to leave off, and to go to *London*.

Three or four Years after, *Maliban*, another *Armenian*, who came alſo to *Paris* with the ſame Deſign, open'd his Coffee-Houſe in the *Rue de Buſſy*, near the Tennis-Court of *Mets*, about the Abby of S. *Germain*. He permitted ſmoaking alſo, and ſold his Coffee at the ſame Price. From thence he remov'd to the *Rue Ferou*, near S. *Sulpice*, whence he return'd to his firſt Habitation in the *Rue de Buſſy*; but he did not ſtay long there neither, becauſe he was oblig'd to go to *Holland*, after having ſettled in the ſame Shop, *Gregory* his Journeyman, or Aſſociate, who came from *Iſpahan* with other *Armenians*.

This *Gregory* remov'd afterwards into the *Rue Mazarine*, for the Benefit of the Neighbourhood of the Play-Houſe, which acted then in the ſame Street, over-againſt that of *Guenegaud*, and ſettled himſelf in the

the ſame Place where the Widow *Gantois* keeps at preſent; nor did he continue long there neither, for, the Play-Houſe removing, he went to live in the Street, and on the ſame Side, where it plays at this Time; and from thence remov'd once more to the Houſe which he has ſince purchas'd, and where at length he dy'd very old the laſt Year.

When *Gregory* quitted the *Rue Mazarine*, he had to ſucceed him one *Makara*, a *Perſian*, who, after having for ſome Time carry'd on the ſame Buſineſs, return'd into his native Country, leaving his Coffee-Houſe to one that come from *Liege* nam'd *le Gantois*.

In theſe firſt Times, a little lame Man, nam'd *Candiot*, went thro' the Streets of *Paris* crying Coffee; and thoſe who had a Mind to take any, call'd him, to whom he fill'd out a Cup that belong'd to the Houſe, or one of his own for two Pence, giving alſo Sugar with it. He had a Napkin ty'd about him very neat, carrying in one Hand a Chafing-Diſh made for the Purpoſe, upon which was a Coffee-Pot, and in the other a Kind of Fountain full

of Water, and before him a Tin-Basket, where he kept all his Utenſils.

This *Candiot* had for a Companion in the ſame Trade, to carry Coffee about the Town, one *Joſeph* who was alſo come from the *Levant* to ſeek his Fortune at *Paris*, by Means of Coffee. After having ſet up and ſold it in ſeveral Parts of the Town, he dy'd at laſt, very well to paſs, in his Houſe at the Foot of the *Pont Notre Dame*, where his Widow now lives.

In fine, *Stephen* originally from *Aleppo* came alſo to *Paris* with the ſame Deſign, and was the laſt of all thoſe Foreigners. After but indifferent Beginnings, he kept his Coffee-Houſe a long Time on the Change-Bridge, and at laſt ſettled in the Houſe he now keeps in the *Rue S. Andre*, the Shop of which, one of the Cazgeſt, and moſt convenient in the Town, faces the *Pont S. Michael.*

Theſe were the Introducers * of publick Coffee-Houſes at *Paris* [and *London.*] They

* The *French* Editor obſerves, that he has follow'd the Example of the *Turkiſh* Hiſtorian cited above, who, in a general important Hiſtory, has not even omitted the Name of thoſe who open'd the firſt Coffee-Houſes at *Conſtantinople.* And we have thought fi

They were imitated by ſeveral other *Levantines*, who, in Proceſs of Time, have benefitted not a little by their Trade. I ſay in Proceſs of Time, for the firſt Beginnings of all thoſe Men have been very inconſiderable. The modeſter Sort of People at firſt were at ſome Difficulty to reſolve entering into thoſe Kind of Taverns, where they ſmoak'd and ſold Beer, not to mention, that the Coffee was not extraordinary, and over neatly ſerv'd.

But ſince ſome *French* [and *Engliſh*] concerning themſelves in that Buſineſs, have had the Thought to furniſh their Shops with Tapeſtry, large Glaſſes, Pictures, Marble-Tables, Sconces to give Light at Night, and other Appurtenances *; ſince, to their Coffee well prepar'd, they have added Tea and Chocolate, Liquors of all Kinds, Biſcuits, and Comfits. Theſe Shops, I ſay, transform'd into very handſome Rooms, ſerv'd for a Pattern to all others, and were the Rendezvouz of Numbers of

fit to inſert his Account of the Introduction of Coffee into *France*, ſometimes inſerting the Word *London*, to which Place the Account is for the moſt Part as applicable as to *Paris*.

* This Practice among the *French* at *Paris* began in the Fair of S. *Germain*.

ſober Men, who came to recreate themſelves by taking a Diſh of Coffee in good Company, entertaining themſelves upon agreeable Subjects. Men of Learning, and of the greateſt Gravity, did not diſdain theſe Aſſemblies, ſo convenient for converſing upon Points of Learning, without Reſerve or Ceremony.

In ſhort, this Faſhion of taking Coffee in ſuch Places, and among Company, is ſo well eſtabliſh'd at *Paris*, [and *London*] and has been found ſo proper to the forming agreeable Societies, that by Degrees thoſe Places, or Coffee-Houſes have been encreas'd to the Number of about three Hundred; by which I find that they are now very near their Stint, eſpecially ſince the Maſters, who from the Beginning form'd a Society of Merchants of Liquors, have been at length reunited to a Body of Maſter-Diſtillers of the City and Suburbs of *Paris*.

In the Fairs S. *Germain* and S. *Laurence*, there are ſtill to be ſeen ſeveral Coffee-Halls, held for the moſt Part by the principal Maſters, which nevertheleſs do not give over their Trade with the Town. It may be ſaid, that theſe Halls make one of

of the chief Ornaments of the Fair. It was there that the great Silver Coffee-Pots, Chocolate-Pots, and other Furniture of the ſame Metal, were firſt ſeen; which are now very common for the moſt part in the Coffee-Houſes of this Town. The Ladies make no ſcruple, during the Fair, to go into thoſe Places, where there are found, beſides Coffee, all Sorts of Liquors, Comfits, and ſeveral Sorts of Refreſhments.

We ſhall not finiſh what we have to ſay about the Coffee-Houſes at *Paris*, without adding, that the different Characters of the People that frequent them, appear'd about 20 Years ago to have been a true Subject of Comedy to a certain Author; he handled then this Buſineſs, which was proper enough to furniſh a good Piece, but his did not pleaſe the Taſte of the Town, or bear acting above once. 'Twas nevertheleſs printed under this Title, *The Coffee-Houſe, a Comedy*, by *Peter Aubovin*, in the Year 1694. We ſhall alſo ſay a Word of the *Portefenille-Galant, containing the Converſations of the Coffee-Houſes, and other Works in Proſe and Verſe*. The firſt of which came out the

15th of *June*, 1700, with a Promiſe of publiſhing the reſt the 15th of each Month, a Promiſe which was never perform'd. There is Room enough to believe that the Town was not very well Pleas'd with this Eſſay, in which indeed there was nothing form'd either in Proſe or in Verſe, but what was very common. 'Tis a two Sheet Buſineſs, printed by *Moreau*, 1700, with Licence.

For what remains, tho' the Number of publick Coffee-Houſes are conſiderable at *Paris*, [and *London*] and that there are found in them all the Conveniences we have ſpoken of, yet is there not the leſs taken of it in private Houſes, almoſt all having it from the Cits to the Folks of greateſt Quality, amongſt whom it is the eſtabliſh'd Faſhion to take it in the Morning, or, at leaſt, immediately after Dinner; and treat with it in the familiar Viſits which they receive; not to mention an infinite Number of Perſons accuſtom'd to Coffee, who live in Societies, or who are not in a Condition to appear handſomely at the publick Coffee-Houſes. And now I talk of Men of Quality, let me obſerve, that it was thro' their Encouragement

ment that Coffee-Houſes firſt came in Faſhion, and that we ſee them at laſt able to vieyh with the moſt ſumptuous of the Kind in the Eaſt; inſomuch that the Gold and Silver, which are there in great Plenty, are not equivalent to the Value of the China-Diſhes, and other Curioſities of that Ware, with which theſe Houſes are furniſh'd.

In the mean Time this Faſhion, eſtabliſh'd in the Metropolis of the Kingdom, has been follow'd ſucceſſively by all the Provinces, the chief Towns of which actually have their Coffee-Houſes*; without mentioning all the Coffee that is conſum'd in the Country, in all the great Houſes and elſewhere, and what is alſo expended in the King's Armies both by Sea and Land.

'Tis without doubt this great Conſumption, which about 25 Years ago ſtirr'd up ſome Politicians, who, upon the Occaſion of the War, made an Offer to the King's Council, to bring a Profit to his Majeſty

* In *France*, at *Lyons*, *Toulouſe*, *Bourdeaux*, *Rennes*, *Rouen*, *Dijon*, &c. and eſpecially in the conſiderable Towns of *French Flanders*. As to *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, there is ſcarce a Town of any Note, but what has one or more Coffee-Houſes.

by farming Coffee; but theſe Propoſals had no Succeſs, for the King, contenting himſelf with a moderate Cuſtom, has been graciouſly pleas'd, for the Advantage of Commerce, and the particular Benefit of his Subjects, to leave Things as they were at firſt.

The Commerce of Coffee, the Foundation of which is the great Conſumption we have ſpoken of, is become indeed very conſiderable in *France*. But that Trade has had, like all others, its Changes: Eſpecially at certain Times when the *Baſha's*, and other Potentates of *Egypt*, became more difficult in letting that Commodity be tranſported, which has caus'd the Scarcity of it, and rais'd the Price to ſix and ſeven *Haucks*, or about eighteen Pence the Pound, as we have ſeen within this little while. 'Tis that alſo which gave Occaſion to the two firſt Voyages to *Arabia Fœlix* by Sea; Voyages which have made great Plenty, and have put Things upon a ſure Foot more advantageous to the Publick. 'Tis true, that the Merchants of *Marſeille* have pretended to oppoſe this new Commerce, believing themſelves only to have a Right to bring it into *France*, and

and that by the Way of *Egypt* and the *Mediterranean Sea*, by Virtue of the Privilege of the Port of *Marſeille*, and for other Conſiderations. The Merchants of S. *Malo* have thereupon publiſh'd their Defence, and I know not yet what has been done in this Affair in the King's Council.

This is the only Diſpute, at leaſt the moſt ſerious, which has happen'd in *France* with regard to Coffee, excepting that of the Phyſicians of *Aix* already cited; the other *French* Pyſicians in general, very far from running down Coffee, have prais'd and recommended it on ſeveral Occaſions.

Approbation of Coffee by the principal Phyſicians of *France*.

I know very well that two Phyſicians of ſome Reputation in our Time, have ſpoken much againſt Coffee; the firſt is M. *Duncan* of the Family of *Montpelier* in his *wholſome Advice to all People againſt the Abuſe of hot Things, and particularly of Coffee, Tea and Chocolate*, printed at *Roterdam* in 1705. The Things contain'd in it are ſo extravagant, that the reſt of the Phyſicians, that are againſt Coffee, have look'd upon the Zeal of

of M. *Duncan* as Paſſion and Fury *. *Tantopere invehitur, & debacchatur Duncanus.* The Journaliſts of *Trevoux* gave an Extract of this Book in the Month, of *September*, 1706, and it may be ſaid that thoſe Extracts gave more Pleaſure to the Readers, than the Book itſelf, by the ingenious Reflections and juſt Opinion which is found upon that Work. The other Phyſician againſt Coffee is M. *Hecquet*,

* In the Theſis held in the Schools of *Paris*, the 21ſt of *March*, 1715. That Theſis was not favourable to Coffee, and, among ſome good Things, it contains Paſſages that look like Railery. For Inſtance, *Hæc pignitiæ merces & otii luſus intra clauſtrorum repagula jam penetravit. Garriendi tempuſve terendi gratia, ut hodie conſuevit, ſorbilletior. Cafe appetitus morbus eſt mulieribus & otioſis endemius*; and ſeveral others. The Concluſion is, that the great Uſe of Coffee ſhortens Life; but it happen'd to Coffee, as it did to Tobacco, which has had alſo the greateſt Adverſaries. *James* I. King of *England*, writ a Treatiſe upon the Abuſe of Tobacco; the Jeſuit *Balde* a Satyr, and the Abbot *Niſſeno* has maintain'd, that it has been brought into *Europe* by the Artifices of the Devil. We ſhall ſay nothing about another medicinal Theſis, held in the ſame Schools of *Paris*, the 15th of *September*, 1695, where it was determin'd upon a mechanical Propoſition odd enough, and after extravagant Arguments, that the daily Uſe of Coffee made Men and Women uncapable of Generation.

Hecquet, a Doctor of *Paris*, who, in his Treatiſe *des Diſpenſes de Carême*, printed at *Paris* by *Leonard*, 1709, who reproaches the *French* 'with Drinking like 'the *Arabs*, and that they indulge a 'barbarous Taſte, which is, ſays he, much 'to be dreaded,' *&c.* There appear'd on the contrary, much about the ſame Time, a * *Latin* Diſſertation upon the Art of Preſerving the Health; the Author of which is a Phyſician of Reputation, who, ſpeaking of Drinks, affirms in expreſs Terms, and maintains upon good Arguments, that Coffee is very wholſome. To conclude, M. *Andry*, in his curious and learned Treatiſe of *Lent*-Food, printed by *Coignard* in 1713, not only allows Coffee, but propoſes a new Method of Preparing it, which he believes to be more wholſome than that in Uſe. We ſhall inſert it here for the Sake of thoſe who may not have ſeen M. *Andry*'s Book.

'Hitherto there has been known but 'one Method of Preparing Coffee, and 'that is to roaſt it. There is neverthe-

New Method of making Coffee, propos'd by M. *Andry*.

leſs

* *Diſſertatio de Hygieine tuendæ ſanitatis, & præcavendorum imminentium morborum præcepta tradens*, &c. 1 vol. 12. 1710. At *Valence* in *Dauphine*.

‘ leſs another, which it is ſtrange that no
‘ body has yet thought on. It is to draw
‘ the Tincture of Coffee, as that of Tea is
‘ drawn, and to make by that ſimple Me-
‘ thod only a Drink, which is ſo much the
‘ better as there is nothing overheating in
‘ it, and it contains only a natural Extract
‘ of what is in Coffee, leſs fixt and more
‘ ſublimated, that is to ſay, the moſt mer-
‘ curial, light, and at the ſame Time more
‘ harmleſs, Part of that Fruit. Whereas
‘ the boiling of it waſtes much of that mer-
‘ curial Principle, of that ſweet and ſub-
‘ tle Spirit. ’Tis certain that, by the com-
‘ mon Preparation, the Coffee loſes con-
‘ ſiderably of its Weight; and any one,
‘ that makes the Experiment, will find
‘ that it waſtes 120 Grains in the Ounce,
‘ that is to ſay, a Quarter; ſo great a
‘ Diminution muſt needs cauſe a large
‘ Diſſipation of the volatile Spirits, which
‘ are the firſt that evaporate. Be that as
‘ it will, the Drink ought to be prepar’d
‘ after this Manner: Take a Groſs of
‘ Coffee-Beans, well clean’d from the
‘ Husk, let them boil for the Space of half
‘ a Quarter of an Hour in a Pot of Wa-
‘ ter; after that draw the Liquor from

‘ the

'the Fire, which will be of a fine Citron-
'Colour, and after having let it ſettle
'ſome Time cloſe cover'd, drink it hot
'with Sugar. This Drink ſends forth a
'ſweet Fume, which eaſily diſperſes, and
'has an agreeable Flavour: It fortifies the
'Stomach, corrects Crudities, and ſenſi-
'bly clears the Head. But one particu-
'lar Quality it has, that it aſſuages the
'Sharpneſs of the Urine; and allays the
'moſt ſtubborn Cough, having myſelf
'made the Experiment upon ſeveral Pa-
'tients: The ſame Coffee, which has been
'once us'd, retains ſtill Vertue enough to
'ſerve a ſecond, and even a third Time;
'which proceeds from hence, that this
'Fruit, which is ſcarce ſoften'd at all in
'boiling, is of a Contexture perfectly
'compact, which prevents the more ſub-
'tle Parts of it from evaporating all at
'once. If the Coffee be let to boil a
'long Time on a ſwift Fire, the Co-
'lour changes, and the Liquor becomes
'green like the Juice of an Herb: 'Tis
'then not ſo good, becauſe it abounds
'too much with the earthy Parts; it alſo
'leaves at the Bottom of the Veſſel a lit-
'tle green Slime, which ſufficiently e-
'vince

'vince the Groſſneſs of thoſe Parts. Care 'then muſt be taken not to boil it too 'much, with this Precaution, one may be 'ſure to have an admirable Liquor for 'producing the wholſome Effects which 'we have obſerv'd. There is alſo room to 'believe, that if this Faſhion was intro-'duc'd, theſe would not be the only Ad-'vantages which might be drawn from it.'

I ſhall not ſpeak here but *en paſſant* of a Manuſcript-Memoir, which fell into my Hands, writ by M. *Helvetius* the Father, at the Requeſt of ſome Men of Figure; a Memoir which is altogether in the Behalf of Coffee, of which he deſcribes the Nature and Qualities, as well as regulates the Uſe and Preparation of it, in a Manner ſuitable to his Ingenuity.

Thoſe who mind leſs their Health, than to pleaſe their Pallats, have found the Way metamorphoſe Coffee in ſeveral different Manners, to make it the more agreeable. The moſt common of theſe Changes are practis'd every Day by an infinite Number of People, who load it exceſſively with Sugar, though the Coffee, which they take, can never diſſolve but a proportionable Quantity; by this Means they

they make a Kind of thick Syrup, often hurtful, inſtead of a temperate and wholſome Drink. To pleaſe the more dainty mouth'd Sort, they have made of late at *Paris* Coffee Sugar-Plumbs, and at length one has invented at *Montpelier* Coffee-Water, which is a Kind of *Roſa ſolis*, whoſe Smell is very agreeable, and excels that of boil'd Coffee.

Of two Poems, which the Author of this Treatiſe has ſelected out of a great Number, which have been made by the *French* upon Coffee, we ſhall only inſert here, that of *F. Vaniere* the Jeſuit, in his *Prædium Ruſticum*, which is, ſays our Author, one of the moſt complete and perfect Poems that has been made in that Kind. The Poet, after having given in the 8th Book the Character of divers *French* Wines, and the Preference to the Natural before the Artificial, ſpeaks of the admirable Effects of this Drink, and particularly in Drunkenneſs, which he explains phyſically. Amongſt the Remedies, moſt proper for clearing the Head diſorder'd with Wine, he gives the Preference to Coffee; the other good Effects of which the Poet occaſionally deſcribes, with the ſame Spirit. *Ut*

Ut medeare malo, non eſt præſentius ullum
Auxilium, quam ſi terris faba miſſa pelaſgis
Intumuit; nitidos ſartagine toſta per ignes,
Tritaque mox validis intra mortaria pilis,
Diluitur lympha, facilique parabilis arte
Vulcano coquitur, donec vas pulvis ad imum
Venerit, & poſito manſueverit ollulæ motu.
Fictilibus rufos pateris defunde liquores,
Adde peregrina dulces ab arundine ſuccos,
Ora ſapore calix ne triſtia lædat amaro.
Seu longas opus eſt ſtudiis traducere noctes,
Sive graves caput tenebras induxerit Auſter,
Seu nocuere dapes, illo medicamine vates
Ingenium emendet, lætuſq; infecta reſumat
Carmina, nec fontes alios, quibus ora Poetæ
Proluerint, fluxiſſe ſolo male credat achivo.

A young Coffee-Tree brought to the King's Gardens Obſervation and Deſcription of that Tree.

We cannot finiſh this Treatiſe more agreeably, and in a properer Manner than with the Coffee-Tree itſelf, by ſpeaking of that which we have ſaid ſomething of in the preceding Memoir, and which is at laſt come from *Holland* to the King's Garden.

Sunday 29th of *July*, 1714, M. *de Juſſieu*, Doctor of Phyſick, of the Academy of Science,

Sciences, and royal Botany-Profeſſour, was pleas'd to bring there M. *Galland*, Profeſſour of *Arabick* in the Royal College; M. *Parent* of the Academy of Sciences, and Profeſſour of the Mathematicks, M. *Ouange*, a learned and very curious *Chineſe*, and my ſelf. We only went to ſee that firſt Coffee-Plant mention'd in the ſame Memoir, but we underſtood when we came there, that Monſieur, the chief Phyſician, had, the Night before, ſent the Tree which was newly come from *Holland*, as a Preſent to his Majeſty from the Magiſtrates of *Amſterdam*, from *Marly* to the Royal Garden. We went thither to ſee it, and obſerv'd it a good while with Pleaſure; it was yet in its Caſe, and placed in the Glaſs-Machine, where is the Taper of *Peru* beſide this Plant; this Shurb may be about 5 Foot in height, and full an Inch thick: It ſhoots forth ſeveral little Boughs which raiſe themſelves along its Stem, and form a Figure almoſt piramidical. Its Leaves are almoſt all rang'd by two and two along the Branches; they are not ſo large as thoſe which were ſent me and came from *Arabia*, which I had brought along with me. M. *Galland* found no Difference

between this which he ſaw, and the young Sprigs of a great Coffee-Tree which he had ſeen at *Conſtantinople*. We obſerv'd upon this Shurb ſome green Fruit, of the Bigneſs of a ſmall green Plumb, ſome red, reſembling very near a Cherry, and much of the ſame Fruit of a deeper Colour, and almoſt black with Ripeneſs. It grows on a very ſhort Stalk between the two Leaves and the Branch.

The *Hollander*, who had that Tree under his Care, and was come from *Marly* to the Garden-Royal, with the Servants of Monſieur, the chief Phyſician, told us, that there was in the Plant-Garden of *Amſterdam* a great Tree of this Species, whoſe Height, to uſe his Terms, was equal to the ſecond Story of a Houſe, and proportionably large. That great Tree came originally from *Arabia*, brought from thence very young, and tranſported to *Java*; from whence, after ſome ſtay, it came at laſt to *Holland*, where it has throve to Perfection: The Fruit of this ſame Tree, planted in the Garden of *Amſterdam*, have produc'd divers young Plants, ſome of which have born Fruit from the Age of three Years. The Shurb ſent to the King

was

was of that Number, according to the Account of the *Dutchman*.

M. *de Juſſien* brought us afterwards to ſee the other Coffee-Plant, that came before from *Holland*, which was ſtill a little Thing without Fruit, and not over a Foot and half long, but very freſh and in good Condition.

But to return to our Tree loaden with Fruit, with regard to which there needed no more to ſatisfy my Curioſity, but to view its Flowers; this was ſtill a Satisfaction which M. *de Juſſien* procur'd me about five Weeks after. I ſaw then theſe Flowers at the Beginning of *September* following, ſome in bud, and others quite open and full blown; and the more I beheld them, the more I was convinc'd of the Exactneſs of my Memoirs, and of all that was ſent me about this Matter. The Shrub of Coffee with the Flowers, which we are ſpeaking of, had Fruit on it very near their Perfection.

Before we end, we ſhall add for the ſake of the Curious and Strangers, that M. *Juſſien* not only takes a Pleaſure in courteouſly receiving ſuch, but that he alſo informs them of Matters after a manner equal-

ly

ly ſolid and agreeable. His Knowledge and Enquiries are not confin'd to Botany; one ſees at his Houſe a large Cloſet of natural Curioſities, which may be call'd a compleat Abridgment of Nature; and, to return to our Subject, nothing can be more rational than what we heard him ſpeak with regard to Coffee; as much contrary to ſuch as make it a Kind of Poiſon, as to thoſe who look upon it almoſt as a univerſal Remedy; he has made ſo nice a Scrutiny into it, that even in Practice he makes no Difficulty to purge certain Diſorders in a Draught of this Liquor.

To conclude, M. *de Juſſieu* is the firſt, in the Royal Academy of Sciences, who has ſpoken of the Tree and Fruit of Coffee; and one may perceive in the Hiſtory of the Academy, that he has ſpoken more to the Purpoſe than all the Botaniſts that have been before him.

FINIS.